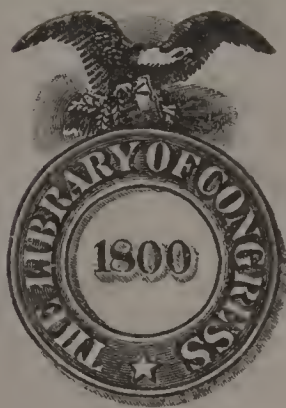


A
HISTORY
OF
CHEROKEE COUNTY

HATTIE JOPLIN ROACH



Class F 392

Book C 44 R 6

Copyright N^o Copy 2

COPYRIGHT DEPOSIT.

A
HISTORY
of
CHEROKEE COUNTY
(TEXAS)

By

HATTIE JOPLIN (Mrs. V. R.) ROACH,



SOUTHWEST PRESS

DALLAS, TEXAS

Copy 2

F392
C44R6
Copy 2

COPYRIGHT 1934
SOUTHWEST PRESS, INC.

35-914

COA

79034

JAN -7 1935

Dedicated to

MRS. MELVINA CHESSHER

Cherokee County's Oldest Citizen

who

Celebrated Her 101st Birthday

November 21, 1934

PROCLAMATION

WHEREAS, It has been the will of Almighty God to bestow upon Mrs. Melvina Chessher the abundance of a life far beyond the span of three score years and ten, and because of the fullness of her spirit has endowed her with one hundred years of life, love and service; *and*

WHEREAS, Her life has been devoted to every noble cause and aim that would bring gladness and sunshine into the lives of those about her, contributing much throughout all the years, as she has watched generation after generation come and go, in the establishment and maintenance of those ideals and principles, by example and by precept, which have led us onward toward a greater spiritual and intellectual attainment; *and*

WHEREAS, Her influence, her counsel, and her loving kindness have made an indelible imprint upon the minds and hearts of all, as she has lived her simple, wholesome life, amid the many storms and conflicts along the way as she has viewed the progress of a century:

I, therefore, out of the esteem and affection in which she is held by every citizen of this community, proclaim Tuesday, November 21st, her one hundredth birthday, as "Mother Chessher Day" in Jacksonville, and beseech each and every citizen to reverence it in appropriate observance.

T. E. ACKER, *Mayor*

City of Jacksonville, Texas.

November, 1933.



MRS. MELVINA CHESSHER

CONTENTS

PREFACE

CHAPTER	PAGE
I Indian Trails - - - - -	1
II Early Colonization - - - - -	15
III Organization and Early Development - - -	32
IV Early Development (Continued) - - - -	42
V Snapshots - - - - -	54
VI The Civil War - - - - -	61
VII Improved Transportation Facilities - - -	69
VIII Development of Natural Resources—Iron - -	78
IX Development of Natural Resources—	
Timber and Oil - - - - -	87
X Agricultural Development - - - - -	94
XI Educational Progress and Social Changes - -	103
XII Banks - - - - -	113
XIII The World War and After - - - - -	120
XIV Cherokee Towns - - - - -	124
XV Cherokee Towns (Continued) - - - - -	140
XVI Two Governor Sons - - - - -	151
Appendix A—Representative Pioneers - - -	154
Appendix B—Cherokee County Officials (1934) -	168
Bibliography - - - - -	169
Index - - - - -	171

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Mrs. Melvina Chessher	iv
Captain and Mrs. Henry Berryman ; Forest Hill	19
Monument, Cook's Fort	28
Original Rusk Town Site	33
Larissa College ; J. P. Gibson Home, Rusk	44
Andrew Jackson	48
Southern Hotel ; Tassie Belle Furnace	82
John B. Long ; Richard B. Reagan	100
Samuel A. Willson ; Frank B. Guinn	110
Jacksonville Pioneers	133
Governor Hogg Banquet Menu and Program	153
William A. Brown ; George A. Newton	156

PREFACE

THIS volume has been written with the hope of better acquainting the present, as well as future, generations with the splendid heritage which is theirs. It was begun as a history of Rusk. At the request of J. A. Templeton and F. B. Guinn (both now deceased) it was expanded into a history of the county. The author is indebted to them for invaluable aid and encouragement. Although the number makes individual mention impossible, she also wishes to express appreciation of the assistance rendered by all those who have so graciously taken time for reminiscence and tendered the use of treasured documents and newspapers of pioneer days. Without their coöperation this volume could never have been written. To her sister-in-law, Mrs. John F. Joplin, she is also indebted for valuable criticism.

Believing many readers find footnotes a detraction, the author has reduced them to a minimum. Much care, however, has been taken to exclude erroneous statements. Sources of information are cited in the bibliography.

In some chapters the author has incorporated parts of her own feature stories previously furnished newspapers, the publishers having kindly granted permission to do so.

CHAPTER I

INDIAN TRAILS

*"Go shee peeveie as she prom o long,
Go shee peeveie as she prom o long,
She neerinee, she neeshe gayshee,
Palagoshe peeveie as she prom o long."*¹

THROUGH the night the sound of this melancholy Indian chant filled the air. "General" Bowles, the most loved chief, was dead.

Prophetic, indeed, had been the "General's" reply to President Mirabeau B. Lamar's decree of Cherokee banishment—"I am an old man. I shall not live much longer. If I fight, the white man will kill me. If I refuse to fight, my people will kill me. But for a long time I have led my people and I must still stand by them."²

Very swiftly war had come. The victorious Texans were now encamped on one side of a blood-stained field where a bullet had pierced the brain of the rugged old chief. Beyond the scene of their defeat arose the wailing voices of his people.

But let us go back to the beginning of the Indian story which forms a prologue to the history of the white man's achievement in Cherokee County.

One finds Cherokee County a part of the Hasinai Confederacy, a group of intelligent Indian tribes who lived in large, communal, grass lodges and raised beans, maize, gourds and sunflowers.

To the Hasinai village in what is now Mound Prairie,³ two and one-half miles east of the Neches River, came the French explorer, Robert de La Salle, in 1686. Retracing his course on his last expedition from his newly established fort, St. Louis on Matagorda Bay, he again reached the Hasinai country in 1687.

¹Stanley, Mildred: *Cherokee Indians in Smith County*. Texas History Teachers' Bulletin, p. 125, October 22, 1924. These words represent merely the sound of the chant as recalled by Mrs. Fannie Moore of Tyler.

²This speech was preserved by John H. Reagan, who heard Bowles make it.

³The first reference to these mysterious mounds which have given the prairie its name seems to have been made by Father Massanet in 1778. They are supposed to have been Indian temple sites.

Indeed, according to the notes of his historian, Henri Joutel, and of Father Anastacio Douay, the ambush shot which killed the valiant Frenchman on March 19, 1687, may have been fired on Cherokee County soil. If so, the place was on Bowles Creek between the present town of Alto and Mound Prairie.

Although the first effort of the French to gain a foothold on Texas soil ended with La Salle's tragic death, continued French claims aroused the Spaniards to send an expedition from Mexico in search of the French fort. Thus the Spaniards also met the Hasinai and called them Tejas (friends),⁴ the name afterward applied to the Spanish province and finally to our own state. Seeing in the Tejas valuable allies, the Spaniards began building missions which served as centers of their efforts to christianize the Indians and enlist them in their far-flung contest for commerce and empire. Some writers locate the San Francisco mission west of Alto.

With the decrease of danger from the French, however, Spanish interest declined and her garrisons and missions were finally withdrawn from East Texas. The Tejas, reduced in numbers by the ravages of diseases contracted from the white men, readily gave place to the next settlers on their soil—the Cherokee Indians.

The westward trek of the Cherokees had begun at the close of the American Revolution. Through the years, as the area of American civilization was extended, one dissatisfied band after another followed the westward trail. In the winter of 1819-20, about the time Moses Austin was journeying to San Antonio to obtain a grant of land for his proposed colony, the Cherokees first found refuge in Texas. By 1822, when Chief Bowles led his band into the Nacogdoches country, the Mexican governor reported one hundred warriors and two hundred women and children within Texas borders. New bands continued to join their kinsmen until the tribe occupied the land north of the old San Antonio road (now the King's Highway), between the Neches River on the west and the Angelina River on the east, territory now comprising Cherokee and Smith counties, together with parts of Gregg, Rusk and Van Zandt counties. Until the Texas Revolution they peacefully engaged in a primitive agriculture to which the rich, red soil was well adapted.

In 1821, Mexico, long in revolution, secured her freedom from

⁴The name Tejas had been variously applied to a large group of allied tribes before the coming of the Spaniards. They narrowed the use of the term to the Hasinai.

Spain. Because of this change in government and because of past experience in the land business, the Indians determined to secure legal title to the domain hitherto claimed by right of occupancy, supplemented in part by permits from Spanish officials. From 1822 to 1835 Cherokee chiefs made frequent attempts, including two trips to the capital, to obtain a clear title from the Mexican government.

While the central government postponed action, the local situation was rapidly reaching a crisis. Within a month after the passage of the Coahuila and Texas colonization law of March 24, 1825, contracts had been approved authorizing the introduction of three thousand families, some from Mexico and some from the United States. Eight hundred of these were to settle within a district including the land occupied by the Cherokees. Once more the dreaded American pioneer was about to gain a foothold at the Indians' very doors. Having failed to obtain land titles peaceably, Chief Field became leader of a faction ready to use force.

At this juncture, however, the arrival of Chief John Dunn Hunter gave a new turn to Cherokee affairs. E. W. Winkler says of this remarkable man—"Of white parentage, he was reared by the Indians, educated along the Mississippi River, wrote a book in New York City, was lionized in London, came to Texas to civilize the Indians and lost his life in an uprising against the Mexican authorities." Believing that war, with their one hundred and sixty warriors and the uncertain alliance of the wild tribes, would prove futile, Hunter counseled friendship with local authorities and renewal of effort to obtain titles, in the interest of which he himself went to Mexico City. He, too, failed. The choice now lay between return to the United States and armed resistance to Mexico.

The following speech, also recorded by E. W. Winkler, is said to have been delivered by Chief Field:

"In my old days I traveled two thousand miles to the City of Mexico to beg some lands to settle a poor orphan tribe of red people that looked up to me for protection. I was promised lands for them after staying one year in Mexico and spending all I had. I then came to my people and waited two years and then sent Mr. Hunter again after selling my stock to provide money for his expenses. When he got there, he stated his mission to the government. They said they knew nothing of this Richard Field and treated him with contempt. I am a red man and a man of honor and can't be imposed on this way. We will lift up our

tomahawks and fight for land with all those friendly tribes who wish land also. If I am beaten I will resign to fate and if not I will hold lands by the force of my red warriors."

The council voted for immediate attack on the neighboring colonists.

Before hostilities began, however, John Dunn Hunter arranged an alliance with the Edwards brothers who, angry over alleged infringements of their colonization contract in the Nacogdoches country, were soon to be leaders of the Fredonian rebellion. Despite Stephen F. Austin's warning against the futility of such a course, the Cherokees made a treaty with the Fredonians, December, 1826, whereby, in return for aid in the rebellion against the Mexican government, Cherokee claims would be recognized and a boundary line established between the whites and the Indians, giving the latter all the northern part of Texas.

In this crisis Peter Ellis Bean, Indian agent for the Mexican government, persuaded Chief Bowles to abandon the insurgents and propitiate the government by sacrificing Hunter and Field. Hunter was murdered within twenty-five miles of Nacogdoches. Field fled but was overtaken and suffered a similar fate.

Bowles' loyalty, however, availed nothing. During the next nine years settlement was again and again deferred. When the act of the Consultation, a provisional government which preceded the Republic, forbade the further issuance of valid land grants by Mexican authorities, the Cherokee title was still without a legal stamp.

Before following Cherokee fortunes through the period of the Texas Republic, chronology demands an account of an event in which the Indians had no part except as onlookers, the "Battle of Nacogdoches," which ended on Cherokee soil, August 4, 1832.

Colonel José de las Piedras, commander of the garrison at Nacogdoches, had alarmed the American settlers by his opposition to the colonization law of 1825 and his pro-Indian policy. When he refused to take an oath of loyalty to Santa Anna⁵ and the Constitution of 1824, some two hundred colonists, under the command of Colonel John W. Bullock, attacked and defeated Piedras' forces, August 2, 1832.

Under cover of darkness Colonel Piedras abandoned his dead and wounded, his public stores and clothing, threw his ammunition reserves into wells and slipped away. Upon discovery of the

⁵Strange as it now seems, to Texans of 1832 Santa Anna was the perfect patriot.

Mexican retreat a volunteer detachment started in pursuit. After a slight skirmish at Moral Creek, a hasty detour placed the Texans in front of the fugitives, a little west of the Angelina River. Crossing the river under the command of Sergeant Marcos, the Mexican advance guard stopped to allow their horses to drink. A raking fire from ambush greeted them. Marcos fell but Colonel Piedras forced the passage of the river and the Texans withdrew. The Mexicans spent the night at the Durst home on the hill just west of the Angelina, while the Texans prepared another ambush still farther west.

Historians disagree as to who led the Texans and which crossing was the site of the ambush. Yoakum, who states that his account is based on the report of A. Sterne who took part in the battle, says James Bowie, of Alamo fame, led the Texans in a detour by the lower Douglas road and the Mexicans spent the night following the ambush at the Durst home, west of the river. Since Colonel John Durst never lived in Cherokee County and his brother, Joseph Durst, did live west of the river on the old San Antonio road, this apparently locates the battle at the Joseph Durst crossing on what is now the King's Highway. Alexander Horton, another member of the volunteer force, says James Carter, an old Nacogdoches citizen, led the detachment, Bowie arriving after the battle. He agrees, however, that Colonel Piedras took refuge in the Joseph Durst house. A second group of writers state that Piedras left Nacogdoches by the lower road and the ambush occurred at the John Durst crossing some six miles south of the King's Highway, now known as the Hinckley bridge crossing. If this is the correct location, the Colonel evidently made a detour after forcing the passage of the river.

When the Mexicans failed to appear on the morning of the 4th, the Texans rode back to the river. Here they were met by a white flag and a formal proposal of surrender. After the defeat of Colonel Piedras the remaining Mexican garrisons, one after another, marched away to Mexico and for a time Texas was free from annoyance. Santa Anna could ill afford to punish the men who had helped him.

Nevertheless, the "Battle of Nacogdoches," together with the conflicts at Velasco and Anahuac earlier in 1832, really marks the beginning of the Texas Revolution. Mexican fears that the colonists would win Texas, first definitely aroused by the Fredonian rebellion, were now crystallized into firm conviction that the Texans were bent on seizing the province. The colonists, confident of their ability to care for themselves, viewed the govern-

ment with growing contempt. Henceforth the spirit of revolution gained rapid momentum, which carried it to San Jacinto.

According to Colonel Bullock, Chief Bowles and some sixty well-armed Cherokee warriors were within gunshot at the time of the river attack on Colonel Piedras. In his opinion they would have joined the Mexicans had the tide appeared to be going in their favor.

At the outbreak of hostilities between Texas and Mexico both sides, conscious of the strategical position of the Cherokees, made an effort to gain their friendship. The Texans were successful, the Houston-Forbes treaty being signed February 23, 1836.⁶ This secured the neutrality of the Cherokees and made it possible for East Texas soldiers to join General Houston's army without fear of an Indian massacre of their families. When the Convention met in March, however, more pressing business prevented the submission of the treaty and it failed to secure ratification. On December 26, 1837, the Senate declared it null and void. After much debate it was decided to permit the Indians to continue to occupy the lands without titles.

Matters rested thus until the reopening of the Land Office early in 1838, which was the signal for locators and surveyors to renew operations beyond the white settlements. This staking of new claims further antagonized the Indian occupants of the coveted acres, making them more susceptible to the intrigues of Mexican agents constantly working among them and increasing their depredations.

Although Chief Bowles had contended that the thefts and murders charged against his people were committed by wild tribes passing through their territory, the Cherokees were undeniably guilty of the massacre of the Killough, Wood and Williams families, the most horrible of all East Texas Indian tragedies. Partially out of this massacre came a change in Indian policy, resulting in the expulsion of the Cherokees.

Emigrating from Talladega County, Alabama, the Isaac Killoughs, together with the families of four sons, Isaac Jr., Allen, Samuel and Nathaniel, and two daughters, Mrs. George Wood and Mrs. Owen Williams, pitched camp on Christmas Eve, 1837, about five miles west of the present site of Mt. Selman. While Santa Claus may have failed to get the address of the little Kil-

⁶Gammel: *Laws of Texas*, Vol. I, p. 546. This treaty fulfilled the pledges made by the provisional government which preceded the Republic, acknowledging the validity of Cherokee titles and declaring null and void all land grants made in the territory since their settlement.

loughs, Woods and Williams, their Christmas Day was full of cheer. The long drive was over. There was plenty of room to romp and play. The grown-ups, too, rejoiced over what they found at the end of the journey—rich, red soil, timber, game, fish, wild fruits, salt springs and iron ore. Well satisfied, they set to work hewing logs for houses, clearing land and planting crops.

Soon Cupid found them out. Winsome Elizabeth Killough, daughter of Isaac, Sr., promised to marry Barakias Williams, brother-in-law to her sister Polly. Wedding plans were gaily made. From their stores, sisters and sisters-in-law brought treasured cloth. Frontier or no frontier, Elizabeth must have a trousseau. As soon as the crops were laid by another cabin would be built on a carefully chosen site, convenient to the spring. When the harvest was over all would join in the celebration of this first wedding.

In August, however, life was rudely interrupted by the insolent threats of Dog Shoot and a band of Cherokee warriors bent on revenge against colonists within their borders. Isaac Killough, Sr., father, father-in-law or grandfather to all save three members of the colony, felt double responsibility for their safety. A council was called. Discretion was decided to be the better part of valor. Sorrowfully the little group gathered together their movable possessions and took refuge in Nacogdoches territory.

Such sturdy spirits, however, could not be reconciled to the loss of the fruits of their clearing and planting. General Rusk had scattered the insurgents under Cordova. Perhaps the Cherokees had grown less violent. At least the crops were worth taking a chance to save. So in the fall, not only the men but the women and children, ventured back to gather what might be left in their fields. The Indians, somewhat pacified, agreed that they might stay "until the first white frost." All went well until the last day of the harvest. Then the blow fell.

It was afternoon, October 5, 1838. A party of his kinsmen had started across the creek to help Nathaniel Killough pull the remainder of his corn. Since there were only about two loads and their stay would be brief, they departed from their custom and left their guns at home. As a result they never reached the corn-field. Ambushed by a party of Mexicans and Indians while passing through the swamp, all the harvesters were killed.

Nathaniel Killough, while waiting for the arrival of his helpers, had gone to the spring to water his horse. The sound of firing told all too plainly what was happening at the creek. Back to the house he went, on a run, the Indians close at his heels. No time

for his wife and baby to mount. The horse was abandoned. Through the shelter of a canefield they made their escape to the home of a friendly Indian, secured another horse and finally reached Lacy's Fort, two miles west of the present Alto.

Narcissa Killough, in her cabin north of the creek, was washing the last of the dinner dishes and gaily humming a tune. And much cause she had for singing. The days of suspense were almost over. No more straining of ears to catch the first sound of Indian war whoops. No more tortuous waiting for Samuel's return. In an hour or two he would be home. Tomorrow or the next day, they would doubtless be on their way to Nacogdoches and safety.

A shot, another, and still another! The dreaded ambush! And Samuel's gun on the rack! For one brief second a numbing horror clogged Narcissa's feet. Then she snatched baby William from his crib. She was running toward the creek. Did Samuel live? She must know. Barakias Williams and Jane Killough (Mrs. Isaac Killough, Jr.) were running with her. Now the Indians were coming toward them. The next moment the victorious ambushers swept past and shot Barakias to death.

On the northern edge of the settlement was the home of Owen and Polly Williams. Rheumatism had kept Owen from helping with the harvest. Leaving him with his brother Elbert and the younger children, Mrs. Williams and the oldest daughter, Elizabeth, had chosen this fatal afternoon to make a visit. When the men walked into the ambush, mother and daughter were on their way to the Isaac Killoughs, Sr. As the first shots shattered the stillness, they stopped. In a moment straining eyes discovered Elizabeth Killough and her brother Allen's family running toward the woods. Elizabeth Williams joined them in their flight. Not one of the group was ever seen or heard of again. The wedding dress was never needed.

Polly Williams fled homeward. Elbert, alarmed by the firing, had three horses at the gate. Minutes were precious. Already war whoops were close at hand. Polly helped throw saddles into place. Owen and the children were mounted. The Indians were in sight, yet once more Polly ran into the house. No use to leave their pocketbooks — Owen's, Elbert's and Barakias'. All had money. At last they were off, unharmed by the shots which thickly pursued them.⁷

⁷This account of the Williams family is based on a story told by Ferd L. Williams of Jacksonville to J. L. Brown and recorded in the latter's volume of Larissa reminiscences.

The Wood family was not so fortunate. After reaching a place of temporary safety, the father went back to the house to get provisions. He was instantly killed and the family's hiding-place soon discovered. All were carried away and only one of the ill-fated group was ever heard of again. It is said that a small son was adopted by the tribe and later made a chief.

As the warriors swept northward, Narcissa and Jane had been left to go on across the creek, unmolested. Hurriedly, frantically they searched for the loved ones they hoped, yet feared, to see. Only two could they find. Samuel lay in the small branch where he had fallen. And there Narcissa had to leave him. In the yard of their home Mrs. Isaac Killough, Sr., kept watch over her dead husband. She had begged his murderers to kill her, too, but with broken English curses they had only ordered her into the house. Since the old man was too heavy for the women to carry, they could do no more than cover him with a quilt, weighted down with rails, and hasten back to Narcissa's house.

Here they met Dog Shoot and two other warriors who ordered them to start on a two-mile walk to the house of Chief Benge. To Narcissa's companions the future was hopeless.

"Might as well go," was their tearful whisper. "There's more danger in refusing."

But such was not Narcissa's view. What she lacked in avoirdupois—she weighed only ninety-four pounds—she made up in spirit.

"Go, if you will," she cried. "I'll die first."

Since the men were all gone and the women were considered harmless, Dog Shoot had not brought his gun.

"If I had my gun, I'd shoot you now," he hissed.

"Go get it," dared the scornful Narcissa.

Dog Shoot and his companions hurried away.

"Now's our chance," encouraged the bold leader.

Strengthened by her brave spirit, the little party, accompanied by a small fice dog which they could not leave and did not have the heart to kill, slipped away through the tall grass and hid until night afforded better protection for travel.

So Dog Shoot and his warriors found the house deserted. Wild with rage on account of the escape of their intended victims, they found revenge in an orgy of destruction, ransacking the premises, ripping open feather beds, turning everything upside down and finally setting fire to the house. From their place of concealment the heart-broken women listened to the savage yells and watched

the smoke arising from the burning house. Practical Narcissa rejoiced that she had saved her land papers.

When night came they, too, started on the long journey to Lacy's Fort, started without food on a journey menaced by prowling Indians and wild beasts. One cry of the baby or one bark of the dog would probably have proved fatal. But both baby and dog seemed aware of danger. Not a whimper was heard.

On the third morning hunger made them risk daytime travel. A noise made them look back. There stood an Indian with a gun on his shoulder. When the women screamed he ran and showed them it was empty. Unable to speak English, he tried by signs to have them turn and follow a dimmer path to the left. They refused. Getting in the trail ahead of them, he loaded his gun. Either way, death seemed certain. They decided to obey him. After a few minutes' travel they reached an Indian camp of painted warriors. Even Narcissa's brave heart quailed. But instead of expected death, they found themselves among friends; found that they had been saved from ambush a half-mile farther along the path they had been following.

Refreshed by food and a night's rest, the fugitives continued the journey on Indian horses. This assistance probably saved the life of Mrs. Jane Killough, who was expecting her first baby in a few weeks.

After surviving all these harrowing experiences, they came near death in the very shadow of the fort, which they reached after dark. In their excitement and relief over having reached safety, they failed to answer the challenge of "Who's there?"

Three times they were hailed before shouting, "Women from Saline," just in time to prevent disaster.

As the news of the massacre spread, all Texas seethed with indignation. Troops under command of General Thomas J. Rusk were sent in pursuit of the offending band, a pursuit rendered difficult by constant shifting of the Indian camp in heavily-wooded areas.

Leaving his wife and baby in safety at Lacy's Fort, Nathaniel Killough joined the expedition and was wounded at the battle of Kickapoo in Anderson County, October 16, 1838. Later he guided a detachment detailed to search for the bodies of his kinsmen. Although, according to reports, eighteen settlers were missing, only a few bodies could be found. Only one of these could be positively identified, Samuel Killough being recognized by a gold tooth. Under a towering oak, long since fallen, one grave was dug. In it, with simple ceremony grim-faced soldiers gently laid

the bleaching bones.⁸ Before another year had gone, the Cherokees paid heavily for all their wrong-doing. Their chief lay dead on a blood-stained field and only a remnant of his tribe was left to seek refuge beyond the Texas line.

After peace was restored, Nathaniel Killough returned to the settlement, rebuilt the partially-burned house of Samuel Killough and amassed considerable wealth, both in acres and in slaves. He died in 1865 and was buried beside the massacre victims. The little daughter, who fled with him, later became Mrs. C. W. Matthews of Garden Valley, Smith County. Her death in 1925 marked the passing of the last survivor of that October tragedy.

Narcissa and Jane afterward married again and also returned to the scene of their sorrow. Here baby William grew to manhood. Near by he spent his last years, "Uncle Billie" to hundreds of devoted friends. By strange coincidence, death claimed him, October 5, 1918, the eightieth anniversary of that perilous flight. The only Killough now living in the county is Uncle Billie's snowy-haired daughter, Mrs. W. F. Partlow of Mt. Selman. One of her treasures is a yellowed manuscript, the story of the massacre as it was told by her grandmother Narcissa and written by her father, which has served as a basis for this account of the tragedy.

In 1934, through an appropriation of funds by the Civil Works Administration, the long-neglected Killough cemetery was enclosed by a rock fence and a twenty-five-foot monument of native stone erected over the grave of the massacre victims. Today it is recognized as one of the Texas shrines.

Thus, because of the Killough tragedy and similar happenings, President Houston, ever the staunch friend of the Indians, saw his administration draw to a close without much visible fruit of his efforts at conciliation. The white man, coming in ever increasing numbers, resented the Indian's holding land which might otherwise become his own fertile fields and pastures. The Indian, resenting what he considered encroachment on his rightful possessions, retaliated by stealing cattle and killing settlers. The stronger the government grew, the more general became the sentiment that war should be waged against the perpetrators of these outrages.

⁸No official list of the victims has been found. From the Probate Court Minutes one learns that Isaac Sr., Isaac Jr., Allen and Samuel Killough and George W. Wood were killed. Barakias Williams is also known to have been shot. Elizabeth Killough, Elizabeth Williams, Mrs. Allen Killough, and Mrs. George W. Wood are known to have been missing. The author has found no official record of the names and the number of the Allen Killough and the Wood children.

During the administration of President Mirabeau B. Lamar the friction between the races reached a climax. In June, 1839, Indian Agent Martin Lacy was sent to Chief Bowles to announce that the Cherokees must pay the penalty for wrong-doing by removal beyond Red River; peaceably if they would, forcibly if need be; that if they chose to go peaceably they might take their movable property and would be paid for the improvements on the land at a fair price to be fixed by a commission.

John H. Reagan, then a young man recently come to Texas, accompanied Agent Lacy. To him we are indebted for an account of the interview, which proceeded with dignity and frankness despite neither of the principals being able to understand the other.

⁹Seating his visitors on a log by the spring near his house, Chief Bowles listened to the half-breed Codra interpret the President's stern indictment of his people and bravely replied in their defense, asking for time to consult his chiefs and headmen. Ten days later his guests returned to hear the final answer to the decree of banishment. Seated in the same place, the chief sorrowfully reported that his council had voted war. His speech was concluded with the prophecy quoted at the beginning of the chapter.

The long-pending conflict, the so-called "Cherokee War," which was to free East Texas from the Indians, swiftly followed. A preliminary engagement, July 15, 1839, near Chandler in Henderson County, resulted in a Cherokee retreat up Battle Creek at sundown. The decisive battle was fought in Van Zandt County the next day.¹⁰

Among the slain was "General" Bowles. Wearing a silk vest, military hat, sword and sash, which had been gifts from his friend, Sam Houston, the gallant old leader made an easy target as he rode his blaze-face horse up and down the line, futilely urging a last charge. The victorious Texans encamped that night near the dense woods of the Neches River bottom in which the Indians had taken refuge. The next morning the Cherokees were

⁹The exact site of this interview has been a matter of disagreement. Doctor Albert Woldert, considered an authority on Cherokee affairs, locates it on the J. J. Tullis farm on the Tillman Walters survey. Many old settlers contend it was on the Blanton farm on the Van Sickle survey. The latter has been marked by the Rusk Boy Scouts. Both sites are near Redlawn.

¹⁰The location of this battle, sometimes confused with the battle of Kickapoo in Anderson County, is also a subject of disagreement. Doctor Woldert places it on what is now known as the North Hambrick tract, four miles north of the Henderson County line.

gone. Eventually the scattered remnants of the tribe joined their kinsmen in Oklahoma.

Such, in brief, is the story of our pioneer-Indian conflict. It should be emphasized, however, that not all the association between the red men and the white was hostile. Personal friendships existed and there was much peaceful trade. White friends are known to have accepted the hospitality of Chief Bowles who enjoyed serving his venison stew with a solid silver spoon which had been a gift from Andrew Jackson. Bowles house, built of cedar poles covered with boards, burned after the Indians were driven away.

Although the red men are gone, their presence has left its stamp, not only in the name of the county itself but in the names of several of its streams. Bowles Creek and Bowles Spring take their name from the best-loved of Cherokee chiefs. One-Eye Creek, south of Rusk, bears the name of a noted Cherokee living some two and one-half miles southeast of Rusk on the Thomas J. Timmons survey. Deeds often refer to One-Eye Village. Bean, One-Arm and Tales creeks, west of Rusk, also take their names from Cherokee chiefs.

Some of the first settlers in the '40s actually lived in the houses which had been occupied by Indians. Peach orchards were usually found about Indian villages which continued to afford fruit for white settlers. Old-timers tell of their families starting orchards with trees taken from these Indian orchards. For many years settlers frequently found Indian utensils which had been hidden in hollow trees and stumps. Even Indians themselves slipped back in later years to recover possessions concealed at the time of their hurried flight. Cherokee farmers on village sites still plow up Indian relics.

Historians differ in their attitude toward the Cherokee chapter in Texas history. According to one group, including Yoakum, the Texas government broke faith with the Cherokees when the treaty of 1836, which by a recognition of their land claims had secured their neutrality in the perilous days of the Revolution, was declared null and void. Another group not only denies the existence of any valid basis for such claims, but maintains that had they really existed the Indians' relation with the Mexicans would in any event have nullified them. Just how far the tribe was influenced by the correspondence which undoubtedly was carried on with Mexican emissaries the author cannot determine,

but there is much evidence to substantiate the Cherokee claim to the county.¹¹

Conceding that, after their refusal to accept the terms of the commissioners, safety demanded the removal of the Cherokees by force, it should in justice be stated that not all the wrong-doing should be charged to the red men. "Between the Mexican emissaries on the one hand, mischievous Indians on the other, and the grasping desire of unprincipled land-grabbers for their territory, one wrong produced a counter wrong until blood flowed and women and children were sacrificed by the more lawless of the Indians. All the Indians were not bad, nor all the whites good."¹²

¹¹As an epilogue to the Cherokee drama the Indians attempted a suit in 1921, asking for compensation for their ancestors having been dispossessed in 1839. Although the Supreme Court refused permission to file the suit on the ground that the Cherokee Nation was not a foreign nation in the sense in which that term is used in the Constitution, the Indians apparently have never abandoned hopes of success through legislative action.

¹²Brown: *History of Texas*, Vol. II, p. 164.

CHAPTER II

EARLY COLONIZATION

AS ALREADY shown, adventurous Americans took root on Cherokee soil long before the Indians were driven beyond its borders. Stephen F. Austin's advertising for his three hundred colonists, followed by the passage of the national and state colonization laws of 1824-25, which removed the danger of dispossession by the government, gave an impetus to immigration which led to the relatively rapid settlement of the Nacogdoches district.

The State of Coahuila and Texas granted a total of fifty-six titles to sixty-five and one-half leagues of land within the present boundaries of Cherokee County. Only a part of the interesting story of these grants can be related here.

Quite naturally, the earliest grants bordered the "Road to Béxar," also known as the old San Antonio road, a link in the historic Camino del Rey (now the King's Highway), which for more than a century had been the chief line of travel through Texas.

Although not patented until 1832 and then by another government to another man, the first grant, referred to in early deeds as the Barr and Davenport grant, bordering the Angelina River south of the San Antonio road, was made by the Spanish government in 1798. Citizen and Trader William Barr and Citizen and Trader Samuel Davenport,¹ among the first Americans to risk life in Texas, were wealthy planters and partners in a large trading post for furs and pelts in Nacogdoches.

William Barr, an Irishman by birth, came to Texas to get stock to carry to his Pittsburgh home and found the country so delightful that he settled at Nacogdoches. The commandant soon appointed him official Indian trader. In 1801 he was a volunteer in the expedition sent to capture Philip Nolan. A few years later the Spanish government granted him permission to establish a settlement at the abandoned presidio of Orcoquisac near the Angelina River.

¹These first American owners of Cherokee soil had been granted Spanish citizenship.

Samuel Davenport, leaving his Pennsylvania home an orphan of sixteen, soon settled in the Spanish province of Louisiana and found employment in a trading company. Later he entered the trading business for himself and also acquired a large plantation near Natchitoches. In 1794 he moved his headquarters to Nacogdoches. Five years later, according to his own statement, his good conduct overcame official suspicion and he was permitted to become a partner of William Barr, the accredited Indian agent. He was also quartermaster for the Magee expedition and a member of the Supreme Council established by General James Long. Pressure of business, however, did not prevent his being the leader in Nacogdoches social life, a much sought dinner guest and dance partner.

Before all the intricate steps necessary to the perfection of a Spanish title had been taken, Spain was overthrown by the Mexican revolutionists, Barr and Davenport died and, in some manner, the Davenport heirs acquired the grant. In 1829 they used the property to settle a debt to the attorney of the Barr and Davenport firm. Thus on May 9, 1832, Constitutional Alcalde Encarnacion Chirino, acting for the Supreme Government of the State of Coahuila and Texas, patented the vast tract of nine leagues to John Durst. The six and one-quarter leagues located within Cherokee County are now subdivided into hundreds of farms.

Colonel John Durst, member of the Texas and Coahuila legislature in 1835 and one of the most prominent East Texas pioneers, came from Arkansas to Nacogdoches by way of Louisiana, where he settled with his older brother Joseph soon after the death of his parents, the Peter Jacob Dursts. Reward for various official services, including invaluable work as an interpreter in the Mexican government's negotiations with the Indians, took the form of land grants. In time he became one of the most extensive of East Texas landholders. Although he never lived on his Cherokee County leagues, his favorite residence was the beautiful plantation home, San Patricio, just across the Angelina River at the present Hinckley bridge, which later became the site of Mt. Sterling, a noted pioneer town. From San Patricio he directed his Cherokee farming and sawmill business.

Although not the first for which petition was made, the James Dill, or Helena Kimble, grant bears the earliest patent date. With it is interwoven a most colorful tale.

Lured by reports of riches in trade, the Dills—Captain James, his wife and four children—left their Baltimore home to establish themselves first in the Spanish province of Louisiana and

then on old North Street in Nacogdoches in 1800. James Dill, a native of Pennsylvania, had taken an oath of allegiance to the Spanish government in 1794. As a trader in Nacogdoches he soon gained high favor with the Spanish authorities. One of the family heirlooms, now in the possession of James Dill Berryman, Jr., of Alto, is an intricately carved sword presented by the government in recognition of his fair commercial dealings. From 1821-23 he was the Nacogdoches *alcalde*. He died about 1825.

After removal to the Texas frontier for commercial gain, the Dills found another source of wealth which might be theirs for the asking—Spanish land grants. In 1802 Captain Dill, “with the greatest submission and humility,” petitioned the Nacogdoches commandant, Don Miguel Musquez, for four leagues of land lying west of the Angelina River and north of the old San Antonio road, now the King’s Highway.

Governmental wheels, however, turned slowly. Despite the approval of the commandant, the favorable report of the surveyor and the consent of the owners of adjacent leagues, 1809 found the petitioner still without formal title to the land. By 1810 the struggle for Mexican independence from Spain claimed the entire official attention and pending land grants were forgotten. During the course of the revolution Nacogdoches and the surrounding settlements were depopulated, the Dills taking refuge at Fort Jessup, Louisiana.

The death of Captain Dill left his widow, according to Spanish custom designated by her maiden name, Helena Kimble, the task of obtaining recognition of her claims from the newly established Mexican government under the terms of the colonization law of 1825. So in 1827 Helena Kimble once more “prayed for” her home. Official records furnish the following report of the formal transfer made by Constitutional Alcalde José Moré Acosta, July 26, 1828:

“I did put Helena Kimble in formal possession . . . saying to her in a loud and audible voice, ‘In the name of the Supreme Government of the State of Coahuila and Texas, by virtue of the commission conferred upon me for the purpose by the Chief of this Department, I put you in possession of all tracts of land contained in the lines just drawn under the boundaries specified in these proceedings . . .’ And the said Helena Kimble took quiet and peaceable possession of said tract of land, speaking aloud, throwing stones, pulling weeds, driving stakes and land marks in token of lawful and true dominion acquired of her over said tract of land, for which she was notified she must pay the treasurer

of the State the fee of \$30 for every one of the leagues granted to her in terms specified by the Colonization law . . .”

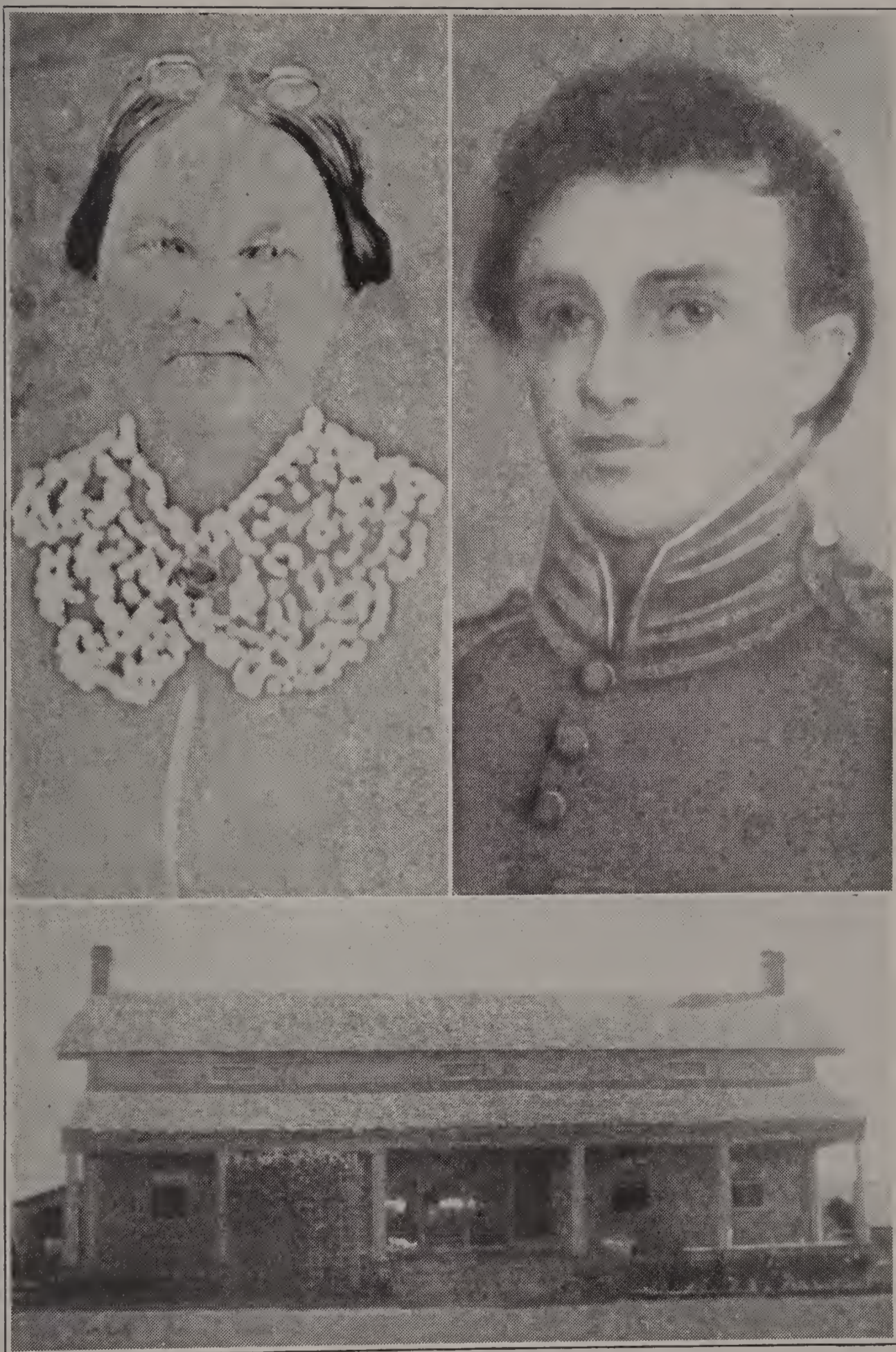
Concerning Madam Dill, born Helena Kimble in 1770, very little is recorded.² One can imagine, however, her anxious concern for her children during those early uncertain frontier years; her delight at the coming of Madam Thorn and Madam Durst, her first Nacogdoches white women friends; the grim determination with which as a widow she continued the legal battle for her land; the disappointment when her dream of acquiring wealth from a Holstein herd on her Cherokee plantation faded.

In 1830 she began a division of the grant, her daughters receiving leagues instead of acres for inheritance. To one daughter, Delilah, went the southeast of the four leagues. Delilah had married Joseph Durst, Indian trader for the Nacogdoches firm of Barr and Davenport and a prominent political figure. During the Edwards régime in Nacogdoches he was *alcalde*. The Convention of Nacogdoches made him a member of the Committee of Safety appointed in 1835. He was also one of the signers of the Houston-Forbes treaty with the Cherokees in 1836. For a number of years the Joseph Dursts lived within the present boundaries of Cherokee County at a beautiful plantation home, called Linwood, just west of the Angelina River and north of the King's Highway, now known as the old Terrell home. Here they died in the middle '40s. Their only child, James H. Durst, was a prominent Cherokee County citizen until he was made customs collector at Point Isabel in 1855.

To Mary Sevier, another daughter who had married a Frenchman from New Orleans, was deeded the northeast league. This was afterward sold to General Kelsey H. Douglas. General Douglas also purchased the northwest league which, had he not been killed at the battle of New Orleans, would doubtless have been the inheritance of Francis Dill, the only son. Casselda, the other daughter who had left Baltimore with the family, had married Lieutenant William R. Johnson of the United States army and for some reason was not included in the division of the grant. Helena, the youngest of the Dill children, born in Nacogdoches in 1804, found her inheritance in the southwest league. Family tradition tells that she was the first white child born in Texas.

With Helena the story back tracks to Fort Jessup, frontier army post in Louisiana. One night in 1824 at an officers' ball a dashing

²In the middle '30s she married her second husband, William Nelson. Death came in 1848. Today her grave may be found under a giant, drooping cedar in a cornfield about three miles east of Alto, just north of the King's Highway.



(Upper left) MRS. HELENA BERRYMAN, at the age of 70
(Right) CAPTAIN HENRY BERRYMAN
(Bottom) FOREST HILL, Built 1847

young lieutenant, Henry Berryman of Virginia, spied charming Helena Dill from the Natchitoches (Louisiana) boarding school. Again and again they danced together. Three days later Lieutenant Berryman offered his heart and hand. Very quickly the youthful Helena was initiated into the everchanging life of an army man's wife.

Promotion came, but ill health forced Captain Berryman's retirement. Then they came to take possession of Helena's inheritance in the newly organized Cherokee County, some five miles northeast of the present Alto. Soon slaves were felling trees for what was intended to be a temporary dwelling—Forest Hill. Later, according to the Captain's plans, there was to be a replica of his Virginia mansion, built of stone. Death prevented the fulfillment of his hopes and Berryman history has been made in the log structure.

Next to building a home Captain and Mrs. Berryman were concerned about the development of the county's resources. Sale of a part of their land at a nominal sum brought new settlers. Settlers required schools and churches. After donating the land for a building site, the owners of Forest Hill became members of the second oldest church in the county, now known as Old Palestine Church. Captain Berryman died in 1859, but through twenty-nine years of widowhood Helena Berryman continued to make the Berryman home a community center. Here thirty orphan children found a home. Here Helena died, March 13, 1888, and was buried by her husband, within a stone's throw of the house of which she had so long been mistress.

Since its first log was laid among the cedars, Forest Hill has been the pride of the Berryman family, carefully preserved by each succeeding generation, and now occupied by Mrs. Carl Yowell, great-granddaughter of the builder. Defiant of eighty-seven years of sun and storm, it stands as one of Cherokee County's best-known landmarks. Its huge fireplace, many-paned windows and great overhead beams are as they were when Captain and Mrs. Berryman entertained General Zachary Taylor, General Joseph L. Hogg and innumerable other guests with lavish antebellum hospitality. Many of the family heirlooms are still among its furnishings. Other furniture has been made of cedar grown on the estate. A bathroom and electric lights are the only concessions to modernness.

Another early settler was Peter Ellis Bean, also known as Ellis P. Bean. Many a Cherokee boy, thrilled by Bean's adventures

during long years of Mexican imprisonment, is unaware that his hero once lived in Cherokee County. Making his dramatic entrance into Texas in 1801, as a member of the ill-fated Philip Nolan expedition to hunt for wild horses, the young Tennessee soldier of fortune was captured and sent to Mexico. Daring escapes, always followed by recapture, marked more than a decade of being shifted from prison to prison. Finally released on promise to aid the royalists against the revolutionists, he soon deserted to the enemy whose cause was more to his liking. Sent to the United States to plead the cause of the Republic, he rendered valiant service at the battle of New Orleans before rejoining his Mexican comrades. When Morelos, the gallant leader of the revolution, was defeated and killed in 1815, Colonel Bean—promotion had come—escaped to his native country.

Having left behind him, as he thought forever, all things Mexican, including the beautiful Mexican lady who had become his wife,³ Bean returned to his Tennessee home a miserable man. A kindly aunt, knowing nothing of the Mexican wedding which he had never mentioned, finally suggested marriage to a wealthy neighbor girl, Candace Midkiff. Her advice was taken, the Beans later moving to Arkansas.⁴ After the success of the Mexican revolution made living in Mexican territory safe, they came to Texas, as colonists. In 1825 the Republic of Mexico rewarded Bean's early service in the revolutionary army by restoring his commission⁵ and appointing him Indian agent, in which capacity he rendered valuable service by detaching the Cherokees from the Fredonian alliance.

Here the domestic plot thickens. Despite his second marriage and the lapse of years, the Colonel still loved the Mexican lady who had saved his life. With official business frequently taking him to Mexico, visits to his Mexican wife were easily managed. For some years he apparently lived a Doctor Jekyll and Mr. Hyde existence. Finally, in 1843, he left Texas to stay. Tradition has it

³Refusing to be left behind, his wife had started with him on his horseback flight from Mexico. When their Spanish pursuers were almost upon them, Bean's horse gave out. Believing the soldiers would not harm his wife, although capture would mean death for himself, he yielded to her entreaties, exchanged horses with her and escaped.

⁴Conversation with Mrs. Sophie Peevey of Nacogdoches. The platter used at the Beans' infare dinner became an heirloom in Mrs. Peevey's family.

⁵Although afterward in sympathy with the Texas revolutionists, the desire to retain the income from this commission, together with the toll exacted by his fifty years of strenuous living, kept the fighting colonel out of the struggle for Texas independence. When the war began he asked General Thomas J. Rusk for a parole.

that two slaves who did the work at Bean's ranch camp came home one week-end with the report that the master had gone out to round up the cattle and had failed to return. Mrs. Bean sent out an alarm, a hunt ensued, but no trace of the missing man was found. His family concluded he had been killed.

Some three years later, as the story has been handed down by descendants, Isaac T. Bean, a son of Peter Ellis Bean, stopped by the roadside, near the present Alto, to eat his lunch. A traveler who joined him commented upon his resemblance to a man whom he knew in Mexico, by the name of Peter Ellis Bean. Although long believing that his father was dead, Isaac was finally convinced by the stranger's reference to the gold-tipped walking cane, the saddle and silver-mounted bridle, which had been gifts from James Bowie to Colonel Bean, that he was alive. Hurrying home with the news, he immediately started to Mexico, only to miss his father by three weeks. Death had ended Peter Ellis Bean's turbulent career at the *hacienda* of his Mexican wife at Jalapa, October 10, 1846.

Such is the long-accepted final chapter in the life of the doughty colonel. The following letter just lately discovered in a bundle of old receipts among a collection of her grandfather's papers preserved by Miss Jessie Boone of Rusk, throws new light upon the story:

*"Republick of Mexico
Jalapa April 9th, 1844
Mr. William Roark Esq.
My old friend*

*Recivd your leter by Dr. Bean and see that Sam Bean is a
Raskel But one nows not who to trust he is a Rogue and a
lyar But let him gow my fingers is yet stiff and I cant wright
good But I am giting well fast Dr. Bean can stait to you all
Remember me to your Lady if when the weather Become cool
you will see me*

Remaning your old friend

Peter E Bean"

Doctor Bean was Jesse E. Bean, a cousin of Peter Ellis Bean. According to John H. Reagan, he had gone to see Colonel Bean because of trouble arising in connection with the Bean estate. William Roark, a neighbor to the Peter Ellis Beans, had been one of the witnesses to the will made before Colonel Bean's disappearance. Had he and Doctor Bean kept the whereabouts of

the missing man a secret? Who knows? Despite the intentions expressed in the letter, the colonel never returned to Texas. Perhaps he never had the physical strength for the trip.

The Bean will, recorded in the Nacogdoches County clerk's office but, according to the Probate Court records in Cherokee County, not discovered until 1850, is an interesting sidelight on the Bean story.

"In the name of God Amen.

"I, Peter Ellis Bean of the county of Nacogdoches in the Republic of Texas, owing to the great uncertainty of this mortal life and the advancement of age and laboring under a lingering bodily disease, also being on the eve of starting to the Warm Springs of Arkansas, or elsewhere, for the preservation of life and the great uncertainty of the effect it may have in regard to my disease have thought proper to make the following distribution as my last will and testament. I own and acknowledge three children: Isaac Thomas Bean, Louisa Jane and Ellis M. Bean, two sons and one daughter. First I give and bequeath to my oldest son, Isaac T., a negro girl, Louisa, also the individual half of my headright of a league and a labor located on, or near, the Trinity river; next I give and bequeath to my daughter, Louisa Jane Lacy, a negro girl, Matilda, which she now holds in possession. I also give and bequeath to my son, Ellis M. Bean, the two old negroes, Dory and Vina, his wife; also the remainder of their children, three girls and one boy, Emmaline, Harriet, Sarah and Pendleton, together with the tract of land on which my dwelling and plantation are situated, containing one thousand acres, and all the stock of cattle, hogs and horses, including my fine stud horse, Bolton; also my household and kitchen furniture; one wagon; all my oxen, farming utensils and all other things pertaining to the farm. I hereby nominate, ordain, authorize and appoint Samuel K. Bean and Jesse E. Bean executors to this my last will and distribution; also guardian for my minor son, Ellis M. Bean, until he becomes of age, giving them, my executors, full power and authority in all and everything or things necessary to carry out the full intent and meaning of this instrument. Given under my hand and seal this the 6th day of February, 1843. Signed P. E. Bean. In the presence of William Roark and David Muckleroy."

Whatever the motive which led Colonel Bean to disown one of his children and then, with seeming irony, make him one of the executors of the estate, a lawsuit, which in 1910 recovered part of the Peter Ellis Bean land for Samuel Bean's heirs, proved that

Samuel Bean was his oldest son. Even the irony, if such were intended, missed its point for Samuel died before the will was discovered.

While the Beans may have lived at Mound Prairie, west of the present Alto, where they owned land in 1828, the chief Cherokee County Bean residence was at Bean's Prairie, four miles east of Alto, on a thousand-acre tract of land purchased from Colonel John Durst. The family is known to have been living on it from 1837 until it was sold in December, 1846. No doubt they had lived on it prior to Colonel Bean's removal to Nacogdoches as commandant after the expulsion of Colonel Piedras in 1832. Here he had much personal property at the time of his death. Today it is a part of the L. F. Hill estate.

Candace Bean, then Candace Hicks through a second marriage, died in 1848. Tradition long had it that, according to her own wish, she was buried between two trees which she had planted near the old San Antonio road; that Time obliterated all trace of the grave so that, when straightening of the road made it necessary to cut down the trees and dynamite the stumps, no one realized it had been there and consequently the King's Highway now passes over it. As a matter of fact, however, her grave may still be seen in the old Roark family cemetery.

Another early Cherokee County settlement was on what is now known as Box's Creek. In 1826, as a colonist under the David G. Burnet contract, John M. Box of Alabama petitioned the Mexican government for a league of land in what is now Houston County. The title was finally issued, June 11, 1835. Thus one of the most distinguished of the present Cherokee County families settled in Texas. Their trail soon crossed the Neches River. On September 12, 1835, Roland W. Box, one of the five sons of John M. Box, purchased one-third of a league which had just been granted to Stephen Burnham, a Tennessee bachelor who had previously had no land on which "to practice agriculture and the raising of stock." Here, on an elevation west of the creek, which now bears the Box name, and about half a mile from the southeast corner of the present Zaccheus Gibbs survey, was built a log fort, afterwards known as Box's Fort, which became the center of a settlement, including the father and brothers of Roland Box. While no soldiers were regularly stationed in it, the building afforded protection to the neighborhood when Indians were on the warpath. Some twenty-five years ago fire destroyed the last

remnants of the structure, which had long been used as a dwelling.

In October, 1835, William S. Box, one of the five brothers, was granted a league of Cherokee land some seven miles northwest of Box's Fort. Samuel C. and James E. Box, and possibly some of the other brothers, served in the Texas revolutionary army. Some time prior to 1845, John A. Box moved to what is now the Mrs. H. M. A. Hassell farm, on the Peter Lovejoy survey. His log house was the post office and voting box for Box's Creek. In later years it was confused with the old fort. Two years ago it was torn down to give place to a modern residence and some of the logs used in a barn. Samuel and William Box were members of the commission appointed to locate the county seat. John and Samuel Box are recalled by many of the oldest citizens as two of the most faithful of the pioneer ministers. Roland and James Box later moved to Anderson County, the latter being one of the commission to locate the Anderson County seat. His grandson, the Honorable John C. Box of Jacksonville, is one of the most widely known Cherokee citizens of today, having for twelve years served his district as congressman.⁶

In addition to Helena Kimble, two other women, Sarah Ann Duncan and Barbara C. Lewis, were included in the fifty-six grants made prior to 1839. Each received one league in 1835, the year in which the majority of the grants were made to members of the David G. Burnet and the Joseph Vehlein colonies.⁷

The following documents, recorded in the Cherokee County clerk's office in connection with the Zaccheus Gibbs survey, picture the manner in which a colonist obtained his title.

"Mr. Special Commissioner of the enterprise of Citizen David G. Burnet—I, Zaccheus Gibbs, a native of the United States of

⁶John Calvin Box was born near Crockett, Houston County, March 28, 1871; attended Alexander Institute at Kilgore; was admitted to the bar in 1893 and began practice at Lufkin; moved to Jacksonville in 1897; county judge, 1898-1901; mayor of Jacksonville, 1902-5; member State Democratic Committee, 1908-10; member of Congress, 1919-31; leader in the prohibition campaigns.

⁷In December, 1826, David G. Burnet, formerly of New Jersey, and Joseph Vehlein, a German merchant in Mexico City, were each authorized to establish three hundred families within designated territory which included Cherokee County. In March, 1829, Lorenzo de Zavala, a prominent Mexican citizen, contracted for five hundred families in territory adjacent to the Vehlein contract. Lack of capital and reports of revolution in Mexican territory hampered the fulfillment of these contracts. After futile efforts to secure the necessary colonists, the three empresarios transferred their contracts to the Galveston Bay and Texas Land Company, October 16, 1830, which immediately staged a sensational campaign, directed from its New York office, for "selling Texas" to immigrants. The Mexican Government, however, refused to recognize the new company and actual settlement was delayed until governmental restrictions were removed in 1834.

the North, with due respect present myself before you and say that, attracted by the generous offers of the colonization laws of this state, I have come with my family, consisting of one child, to settle myself in the same if you should deem it proper in view of the accompanying certificate to admit me as a colonist, granting me one league in the vacant lands of the aforesaid enterprise. Therefore I pray you to be pleased to grant the favor I implore, to whom I shall ever live grateful. (Signed) Z. Gibbs, Nacogdoches, December 1, 1834."

"Decree: The party interested will pass with the accompanying certificate to the Empresario to whom it corresponds in order that he may report relative to the foregoing petition. (Signed) George Antonio Nixon, Land Commissioner. Nacogdoches, December 2, 1834."

"Report Mr. Commissioner: I certify that the party interested is one of the colonists whom I have introduced in fulfillment of the contract I have celebrated with the Supreme Government of the State, December 22, 1826. Therefore you may issue the order of survey of the lands he solicits. (Signed) A. Hotchkiss, Attorney for David G. Burnet. Nacogdoches, December 3, 1834."

Land Commissioner Nixon then ordered Surveyor Citizen Arthur Henrie to survey the league which Gibbs indicated, provided it was vacant. Surveyor Henrie reported his work completed, January 21, 1835, and a title of possession was given.

"Citizen George Antonio Nixon, Special Commissioner for the Supreme government of the State for the partition and giving possession of lands and the issuing of titles to colonists in the enterprise of Citizen David G. Burnet—Whereas Z. Gibbs has been admitted as a colonist in the colonizing enterprise contracted by Empresario Citizen David G. Burnet with the Supreme Government of the State December 22, 1826, and the aforementioned Z. Gibbs having fully proven that he is a widower, his family consisting of two persons, and being found to possess the requisites prescribed by the law of Colonization, March 24, 1825 . . . I put him in possession, real and personal, of one league of land . . . February 2, 1835. (Signed) Antonio Nixon."

Unfortunately Gibbs' enjoyment of his new home was brief. A band of raiding Indians, who had slipped across the Neches River, caught him alone in his field and scalped him, about 1842. For some time his daughter, Phoebe, made her home at Cook's Fort.

No list of early colonists can now be made complete. In addition to the settlers already mentioned, the following families are

known to have lived within the present county boundaries prior to the expulsion of the Indians.

Martin Lacy, the Indian agent who carried President Mirabeau B. Lamar's decree of banishment to Chief Bowles, lived at Lacy's Fort,⁸ located on a commanding elevation on the old San Antonio road two miles west of the present Alto. During the Cordova Rebellion in 1838 Captain Augustin's troops, sent to reconnoiter between the Neches and the Angelina rivers, spent two days at the fort. Soldiers, however, were not regularly stationed at this point, although it was more than once the object of an Indian attack. Prior to the establishment of Cherokee County, it was a voting precinct in Nacogdoches County. William Y. Lacy, one of Martin Lacy's sons, married Louisa Jane Bean, the only daughter of the noted Peter Ellis Bean. In 1849 William Shaw, great-grandfather of Mrs. E. R. Gregg of Rusk, purchased part of the Lacy league, including the fort site. Mrs. Gregg's grandmother was married in one of the fort buildings in 1856.

James Bradshaw lived on the San Antonio road some two and one-half miles east of the Neches River, on land purchased from Peter Ellis Bean in 1829. In 1835 he was made a member of the Committee on Public Safety appointed by the convention held at Nacogdoches. A year later General Sam Houston ordered him to organize the militia in the Nacogdoches District into well-armed companies, ready to move should threatened Indian hostilities materialize. For a number of years he was a deputy surveyor for Nacogdoches County. Death prevented his having a part in the organization of Cherokee County.

Another prominent colonist of this early period was William Roark. Armed with two letters of recommendation, one from the Tennessee surveyor under whom he had served for seven years, the other signed by his home county sheriff and twenty-eight fellow-citizens, and their church letter, the Roarks started for the province of Texas in the fall of 1834. Settling on the John Durst grant, Roark was soon appointed surveyor for the colonies of David G. Burnet, Lorenzo de Zavala and Joseph Vehlein. After the organization of Nacogdoches County, which first included Cherokee County, he served in various official capacities. For some years he was a partner in the Mt. Sterling firm of Durst, Mitchell & Company. As a member of the commission to locate the county seat, as one of the first county commissioners and as a surveyor he continued to play an important rôle in Cherokee

⁸This is not to be confused with Lacy's Fort west of the Neches River.

County affairs until his death in 1862. Margaret Roark, his wife, was the daughter of the famous pioneer Baptist minister, Isaac Reed. Their descendants include the Selmans, Boones, McCuistions and Crosbys.

Daniel Rawls, another planter on the Durst survey in 1837, continued to live in the county until his death in 1853. He was a partner of Ira R. Lewis of Matagorda County to whom Colonel Durst made the first sale of the division of his vast grant. In 1835 Brooks Williams, a soldier under Colonel Peter Ellis Bean in the Fredonian rebellion, was granted a league near the Neches on which to settle his wife and seven children. Later he received a second league. According to local tradition, he was killed by an Indian. The Musicks were neighbors of the Bradshaws and Lacys. As an old man, William Musick delighted to recount his experiences hunting and fishing with the sons of Chief Bowles.

In 1834, Absalom Gibson, who subsequently surveyed much of Cherokee County, was granted a league in Burnet's colony in the northwest part of the present county. Here he lived until 1838. According to family tradition, he moved away shortly before the Killough massacre because he believed the threats of the old chief who daily warned him, "Me dirt. Me dirt. Get away. Get away. Not mad now. Get mad by and by. Fight a heap." The Killoughs (Isaac, Sr., Isaac, Jr., Samuel, Allen and Nathaniel), Barakias and Owen Williams and George Wood lived in the same section, some five miles west of the present Mt. Selman. The tragic fate of this settlement has already been recorded.

William Hicks, J. W. Adkinson and Daniel Meredith settled four miles east of Rusk in the '30s. The Adkinsons were relatives of Sam Houston. When he spoke in Rusk in later years he stayed with Jane Adkinson, then Mrs. Daniel Meredith, mother of Mrs. Vie Pryor. In 1835 Levi Jordan was living on his league on Box's Creek, land on which the noted 1934 discovery oil well is located. John Jordan had a house on his league some five miles from the Neches Saline. Later he became the pioneer East Texas salt manufacturer. William F. Williams and George May were located on Striker Creek.

Joseph T. Cook, an emigrant from North Carolina who had settled in the San Augustine country in the early '30s and later moved to Nacogdoches, employed a military company under the command of a certain Captain Black to build a fort on the Joseph T. Cook league three miles southeast of Rusk, known as Cook's

Fort.⁹ Here lived the sons of Joseph T. Cook, William, Joseph T. Jr., James, David, Samuel; his sons-in-law, Jesse and Absalom Gibson; and a friend, Elias Nelson. Despite the many printed statements to the contrary, Cook's Fort was never the object of an Indian attack.

After the stockade was torn down homesteads were established on adjacent land. At the point where these joined James Cook built a store and a blacksmith shop which proved the nucleus of the village of Cook's Fort, said to have attained a population of two hundred and fifty, including slaves. In 1846 the locating commission considered it as a site for the new county seat. Family tradition pictures James Cook opposed to its being chosen because of interference with his extensive slave farming interests. After the establishment of Rusk most of Cook's Fort inhabitants moved to the new town. Today the site of the village is a field, owned by J. L. Beall.

Part of the original grant, including the site of the fort, is still owned by Cook descendants. Until her death in 1934, Miss Belle Cook, granddaughter of Joseph T. Cook and third owner of the grant, lived on the fort site, maintaining its traditional hospitality and keeping open house for the numerous visitors continually stopping for a view of the historic spot. A monument of native stone, built by Rusk Boy Scouts, marks the site of this landmark.

If all the colonizing contracts were actually fulfilled, the following names should be added to the list of American immigrants prior to 1839; Elihu C. Allison, Larkin Baker, William Bartee, Crawford Burnet, James Cobb, John Engledow, Alston and Warwick Ferguson, William Gates, Edson Gee, James Hamilton, John Harrison, Edward W. Hackett, Jesse T. Jones, Isaac Kendrick, John Malone, John McGregor, Uriah Moore, Henry Myers, Kinchin Odom, Beverly Pool, Isaac Reed, George Ruddle, Thomas Timmons, John Vaughn and John Walker. How many were fulfilled has not been ascertained. How many actual settlers purchased land from the original holders of grants is another puzzling question.

In addition to Cook's Fort three other villages or towns ante-

⁹Many printed statements have erroneously placed the date of the building of this fort in the early '30s. According to the late Miss Belle Cook, it was built in 1838. The Probate Court Minutes contain a statement made in 1848 by William James, a member of the company employed to do the work, that it was built about the first of January, 1840. The fact that it had a stockade, together with many stories, apparently authentic, of the presence of friendly Cherokee Indians, would seem to indicate that it was built before the expulsion of the Cherokees in 1839.



MONUMENT—COOK'S FORT
Built by Rusk Boy Scouts

date the county organization—Striker Town, Lockranzie and Linwood. Detailed information concerning them is not available.

A deed dated June 8, 1835, calls for land on the waters of the Angelina about six miles west of Striker Village, including improvements made by William F. Williams and George May the preceding November at the forks of a path leading from the Saline on the Neches to Striker Village. A second deed, April 3, 1849, shows the same W. F. Williams purchasing six hundred and forty acres near Striker Town. In November of the same year the commissioners court ordered the review of a road from Striker Town to the Saline. On December 16, 1850, Hundley Wiggins bequeathed his son all the land on Striker Creek known as the Striker Town survey, beginning in the southwest corner of the Jose I. Sanchez survey. With this scanty outline the author is compelled to leave the reconstruction of Striker Town to the reader's imagination.

Were it not for the deed records and the memories of a very few Cherokee citizens of today, the town bearing the picturesque name of Lockranzie might be called a myth. The majority of even the oldest Cherokees never heard of it and none can tell its origin.

Deed references show that it lay north of the old San Antonio road, three miles west of the Angelina River, on a fifty-acre tract just east of the present Old Palestine church, now owned by Mrs. S. F. Sparkman. From the same source one learns that Doctor and Mrs. Absalom C. Denson, the latter a cousin of James H. Durst, had a Lockranzie summer residence. Doctor Denson was doubtless the first of Cherokee County authors. His medical work, entitled "The Southern and Western Waybill to Health," was copyrighted May 19, 1847.

At least as late as 1854 Lockranzie was a post office. The early postal records include the word "Anglin's," while deed records refer only to Lockranzie. Mrs. T. D. Miller of Alto vividly recalls spending rainy days in the attic at Forest Hill, reading letters addressed to her grandmother, Helena Berryman, at Anglin's Lockranzie. Miss Jessie Boone of Rusk has letters written to her grandfather, William Roark, at Lockranzie.

In 1849 a certain Francis Smith owned a lot on Ochiltree and San Antonio streets. In 1851, Doctor P. H. Butler was writing receipts for "medicinal services" in Lockranzie. In 1854, W. W. Frizzell, a notary public, was taking acknowledgments to deeds

in his Lockranzie office. Tradition has it that Peter Ellis Bean was once proprietor of a store and stage-house in Lockranzie.

As Linwood later lost to Alto, so Lockranzie must have failed to meet the competition of Linwood.

Linwood, known in the '40s, if not earlier, as the "Town of Angelina," was located on the west bank of the Angelina River, just south of the old San Antonio road. James H. Durst and Ann Harrison, formerly the wife of George Whitfield Terrell, were apparently the promoters of the townsite surveyed around a public square. Charles Chevaillier and C. & H. W. Raguet, prominent Nacogdoches merchants, had Linwood stores in the '50s. In 1860 Gates and Powdrill were the big advertisers in the *Texas Enquirer*, published at Rusk, heading their ad with the slogan, "A steamboat at Linwood." Other Linwood citizens included the McGaugheys, Wolfes, Selmans, Spruills, Evans, Beans, Easters, Moffats, Frizzells and the Terrells.

George Whitfield Terrell, founder of the Cherokee County branch of the Terrell family, was one of the most distinguished citizens of the Texas Republic. Born in Kentucky, the son of Colonel James Terrell, who was a favorite officer of General Andrew Jackson, he was admitted to the bar in Tennessee, where he held high political offices until his removal to Texas in the late '30s. After a short stay in San Augustine, he settled near Linwood. The Republic of Texas was quick to recognize Terrell talent. As the first district judge in East Texas, as attorney-general in President Houston's cabinet, as Indian commissioner and as special minister to England, France and Spain for the purpose of securing recognition of the Republic of Texas, he served his newly-adopted government. The suit of cream-colored flowered silk which Minister Terrell wore to a reception at the court of St. James became a family heirloom. When annexation made it no longer necessary to have a foreign minister, he returned to Texas and was again appointed Indian commissioner. He died while on a business trip to Austin in May, 1846, a few weeks after the organization of Cherokee County. The Masonic lodge at Alto, Terrell Lodge No. 83, was named in his honor.

The Honorable George B. Terrell, a grandson of the county's first distinguished Terrell, still owns the ancestral home. As a member of the House of Representatives for sixteen years, as state commissioner of agriculture for ten years and as congressman at large, he, too, has rendered worthy service to his

state. At the end of his present term in Congress he will retire to private life.¹⁰

In 1860 and doubtless later a mail line was running from Linwood to Jacksonville, via Rusk. As Alto grew, Linwood declined. Today the name is applied to two stores and a school, the latter also known as Grange Hall, located some distance west of the original town site.

¹⁰George B. Terrell was born near Alto, the son of Sam Houston Terrell and Julia Butler Terrell; attended the State Teachers College at Huntsville and Baylor University at Waco; taught school fifteen years and served one term on the State Textbook Commission; married Miss Allie Turney of Jacksonville, to which union five children were born.

CHAPTER III

ORGANIZATION AND EARLY DEVELOPMENT

THE expulsion of the Indians marks a new era in Cherokee County history. The trickle of immigration grew to a steady stream: pioneers who had first built homes in the San Augustine and Nacogdoches country; eager homeseekers from the old states—especially Alabama, Georgia, Tennessee and Mississippi; sometimes along routes blazed only by tree hacks; by ox-wagon and by horseback, with household goods and without.

The act of Congress, January 27, 1844, validating all titles properly obtained under the Mexican laws and declaring vacant land subject to entry and location, followed by the admission of Texas into the Union in 1845, gave added impetus to immigration. In the late '40s and early '50s travelers were seldom out of sight of covered wagons.

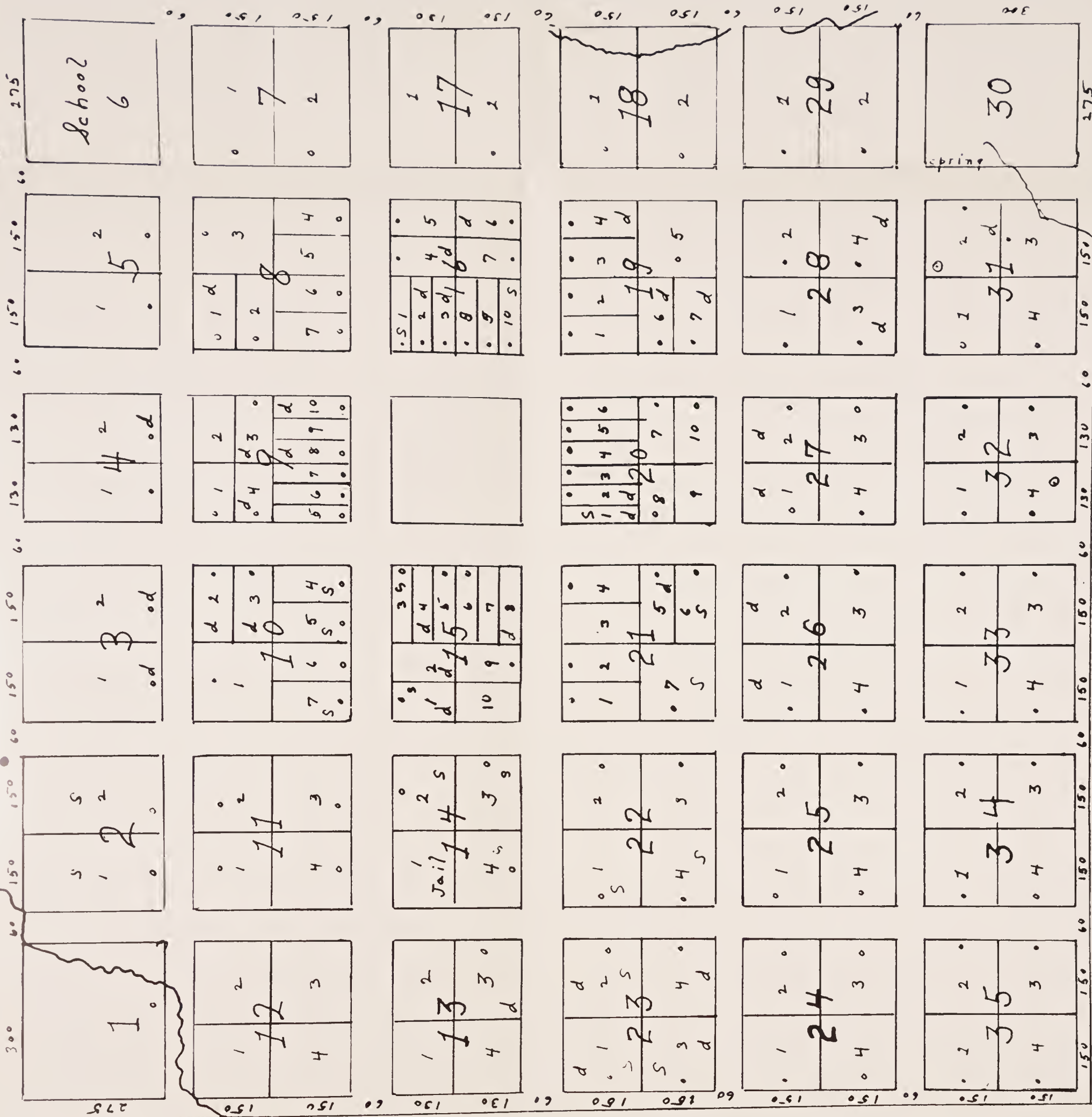
As a result the legislature, in accordance with its policy of forming new counties out of the vast territory embraced in Nacogdoches County as soon as population warranted so doing, authorized the cutting off of another section, comprising 1,049 square miles lying between the Neches and the Angelina rivers, to be known as Cherokee County.

Its long, narrow shape, however, was destined to cause future dissatisfaction. Although in our day of swift means of transportation the matter has not been an issue, there were occasions in earlier years when the division of the county was the subject of petitions to the legislature, one of the arguments being that the great distance involved undue inconvenience to jurors. As late as 1874 it was proposed to establish a new county, called Dillard, the division line passing no more than two miles north of Rusk.

The new county was bountifully endowed by Nature—healthful climate, plenty of wood, good water, game, fertile soil and unsurpassed beauty.

Early settlers found the country much more open than it is today. On many a prairie, now timbered, grass grew from knee to waist high. Alto residents could see deer grazing at the head of Larrison Creek as late as 1860. Game was present in abundance—deer, wild turkey, prairie chicken, quail, coon, wolf, wild-

Scale: 200 feet per inch



cat, panther, fox and even bear. In 1877 Dallas hunters reported bagging sixty-one deer in Cherokee and Anderson counties. The streams abounded in fish. In addition to the two rivers watering its borders, Cherokee County has an abundance of perpetual streams and springs, some of which have mineral waters with curative powers.

The act authorizing the organization of the county, approved April 11, 1846, also provided for a commission, composed of Elisha Moseley, John H. Irby, Colonel Parks, Nathaniel Killough, William Roark, W. Y. Lacy, Samuel Box and William S. Box to select a site for the county seat, within three miles of the geographical center, provided such radius afforded proper elevation and water facilities, otherwise within five miles. After due deliberation, including the consideration of Cook's Fort, the locating committee selected one hundred acres on the west half of the John Hundley headright, which had been purchased by James F. Timmons in 1839. Absalom Gibson and William Roark are both credited with surveying the town site. Roark made the map reproduced in this volume.

According to tradition, this land was donated. The records show that the locating commission paid Timmons \$600 for the 100-acre tract. The deed, dated April 13, 1847, refers to a contract between Timmons and the commission, July 20, 1846, which, if available, might throw some light on the tradition that the town site was a gift. Timmons did donate four acres as a cemetery site.

The legislative act creating the county named the county seat in honor of the distinguished soldier, jurist and statesman, Thomas Jefferson Rusk.

Born in South Carolina, December 5, 1803, young Rusk studied law under John C. Calhoun. Soon after being admitted to the bar, he moved to Georgia. In 1834, in quest of money invested in a fraudulent mining scheme, he entered Texas, found its charm irresistible and moved to Nacogdoches in 1835. The General Council of the Provisional Government soon elected him commissary of the army. In 1836, as a delegate to the Constitutional Convention, he signed the Texas Declaration of Independence and then fought gallantly at San Jacinto. Pending the recovery of General Houston from his injuries, he was made brigadier-general. In President Houston's cabinet he served as secretary of war until he resigned to resume his law practice at Nacogdoches. As a member of the Second Congress he again served his state. In August, 1838, he led the Texans in suppressing the Cordova rebellion and in October directed the force against the

Cherokees who massacred the Killoughs, Woods and Williams. In December he was elected Chief Justice of the Supreme Court, but left the bench long enough to command a Texas regiment in the Cherokee War of 1839. Resigning as Chief Justice in 1840, he once more returned to private practice and soon afterward formed a partnership with James Pinckney Henderson. In 1843 he became Major-General of the Army of the Texas Republic. In 1845 he was chosen president of the convention which framed the first state constitution. The first legislature honored him with a seat in the United States Senate. In this capacity he served his state until shock, caused by the death of his wife, finally led him to end his own life with a rifle shot on the back steps of his home in Nacogdoches, July 29, 1857.

Never seeking office, yet never defeated when drafted to run, Thomas Jefferson Rusk is said to have held more high official positions than any man who lived during the days of the Texas Republic. Had he not steadfastly refused to allow his name to be used as a candidate, he would doubtless have been President Rusk. The town of Rusk honored him on visits during his lifetime and still takes pride in bearing his name.

After designating lots to be reserved for a courthouse, jail and school, the locating commission ordered the remainder to be sold to the highest bidders, the proceeds to be used for the construction of the needed public buildings.¹

Subsequent records indicate that all financial problems were not reserved for current administrations. On January 11, 1847, the county treasury contained \$56.17. By April the balance had dropped to \$24.71, while orders filed for payment amounted to \$72.00.

The first election was held July 13, 1846, and the following officials took the oath of office: L. H. Gideon, chief justice; William Roark, R. J. Banks, A. C. Walters and William Isaacs, county commissioners; Cosby Vining, sheriff, with Joseph Holcomb, Lee Vining and I. R. Goodwin as bondsmen; Jesse Gibson, tax assessor and collector, with James, David and Joseph Cook as bondsmen; John S. Thompson, county clerk; John Conner, district clerk. The commissioners court chose H. C. Crossland as treasurer. In November R. D. Rutherford was elected coroner. Nathaniel Killough made the first bond as notary public.

It will be noted that the combination of the offices of tax

¹Prior to February, 1850, \$4,618.19 had been received for lots. At this time the county commissioners took over the sales hitherto handled by the locating commission.

assessor and collector, effective in 1935, was merely a return to an old form of county government; that the offices of county judge, superintendent and surveyor were not on the first ticket. Until 1867 the chief justice performed the duties of judge. In the absence of public schools there was no need of a superintendent. Surveyors for the Nacogdoches district served Cherokee County until the legislature authorized each county to have its own surveyor. In accordance with this law, William Roark was allowed \$139.50 for furnishing supplies and drafting a Cherokee County map. B. B. Cannon was appointed to transcribe the records from the Nacogdoches office. In 1850, A. J. Coupland was elected county surveyor.

The first commissioners court met October 12, 1846, to begin its task of providing roads and road overseers, granting permits for ferries, approving applications for land grants and finding some means of meeting expenses.

Its first recorded act was a revenue measure, it being ordered that "37½ per cent be assessed on the state tax for county purposes upon all property and money at interest, upon all incomes, trades, occupations and professions upon which a tax is levied by the state." In 1847 the assessment was reduced to 33½ per cent, in 1848 to 30 per cent. In 1850 it was raised to 50 per cent, the new courthouse probably being one cause of advance. In 1933 the county tax rate was eighty cents on the \$100 valuation.

Tax collectors with delinquent rolls sigh for the quick action of early days. Tax Assessor-Collector Jesse Gibson found a certain Denson owed one dollar and sixty-five cents for taxes in 1849. After due warning he still refused to pay. The land was ordered sold and struck off to the highest bidder for one dollar and sixty-five cents, July 6, 1850. One dollar was added for costs and Gibson "entered satisfaction" on his tax list.

At the second meeting of the court James Thomason, Thomas Cook, Granville J. Carter, Milton Vining and L. Rutherford were appointed to "mark out and review a road in the nearest and best route to the Nacogdoches line in the direction of the town of Nacogdoches." Similar orders were given for roads connecting the new county seat with Palestine, Henderson, Crockett and Tyler. In addition, intra-county roads were rapidly surveyed, connecting Cherokee communities with each other and with the county seat roads. Road overseers were authorized to "warn out hands" to work them.

Some Cherokee roads, however, long antedate the organization of the commissioners court. One hundred and seventy-five years

before there was a town of Alto, St. Denis, the French governor of Natchitoches (Louisiana), named the then ancient east-west trail from San Augustine (Florida) to Mexico City El Camino del Rey, later to be distinguished as one of the most historic of American roads.

The East Texas link in this "Road of the King," known as the old San Antonio road, or the road to Béxar, traversed the present Cherokee County in the Alto section, following practically the same route as the King's Highway.² Cherokee citizens who speed along this route today follow famous travelers—La Salle, Bernard La Harpe, Moses and Stephen F. Austin, Zachary Taylor, Sam Houston, James Bowie and a host of other Texas heroes. What was known as the middle San Antonio road crossed the Angelina River at Mrs. Luckett's ferry in the John Durst grant and intersected the upper road near Lacy's Fort.

The earliest Nacogdoches settlers, in search of salt, blazed trails to the Trinity and the Neches Salines which crossed the present Cherokee County. The old Nacogdoches-Fort Houston road also traversed Cherokee soil prior to 1846.

Fords and ferries usually served as bridges. The first ferry permit was granted by the commissioners court to John Stinson, November, 1846, authorizing him to establish a ferry on the Neches River at Matthews Bluff, the crossing of the Rusk-Crockett road. The following schedule, allowed by his permit, is typical of ferry fees: wagon, when water is in banks, 75 cents; wagon, when water is out of banks, \$1; man and horse, 10 cents; loose horse, 5 cents; cattle, 2 cents; hogs, sheep and goats, 1½ cents. In 1851 William N. Bonner became proprietor and it was afterward widely known as the Bonner ferry. Among the ferries existing before the county was organized were the David Rusk ferry, afterward the Hatchett ferry, on the Angelina; the Cannon ferry on the Neches, near the present railroad crossing; and the Williams ferry at the old San Antonio road crossing on the Neches. Ferry proprietors were required to pay an annual license fee and executed bond.

The few bridges in existence in early years were privately owned, the owners paying tax and collecting toll for service. Posey's bridge on the Neches and the James Durst bridge on the Angelina were in use before the county was created. In November, 1846, the commissioners court authorized Jesse Bean to build

²According to Highway Department data, the old San Antonio road crossing on the Angelina River was about two hundred and twenty-five feet downstream from the present bridge.

another Angelina bridge. Judged by the number of state charters issued to Cherokee companies for the construction of toll bridges and turnpikes, the '50s, '60s and '70s must have brought a growing recognition of transportation problems.

According to the usual charter stipulations, bridges were subject to inspection by commissioners, appointed by the court, with authority to open toll gates when the company allowed the bridge to get out of repair. Persons who wilfully went around a toll gate when a bridge was in good condition were subject to prosecution. The following receipt seems to indicate that if charges were paid in advance there was a reduction in the rate: "William Roark and family are entitled to cross and recross the Angelina Toll Bridge from the first of September, 1847, to the first of September, 1848, for which he has paid three dollars, September 30, 1847. Signed, A. C. Denson." A charter issued for a Neches bridge in 1870 specified the following toll exemptions: ministers of the gospel, all persons going to or returning from church, all jurors and state witnesses going to or from court and all persons going to or returning from a gristmill. Mail carriers always passed toll free.

The first courthouse, built of logs with open halls which furnished wandering sheep with comfortable sleeping quarters, was begun in 1846. In July, 1847, however, the court called for bids for flooring it, lining the cracks, making a shutter for the door and the window, a judge's seat and an attorney's bar. In April of the same year a contract was let for a jail; in August for a two-room frame building, "with good brick chimneys," to be used as offices for the county and district clerks. In August, 1849, Robert Green was awarded the contract for the construction of a two-story frame courthouse at a cost of \$5,475. The old log courthouse, together with the offices of the court clerks and the unsold and forfeited Rusk lots, was ordered sold at auction. In 1855 a contract was let for a two-story jail to cost \$4,250.³

In 1859 need for greater safety for the county records led to the erection of a brick building for the county and district clerks' offices. It still stands in the northeast corner of the courthouse square, the oldest brick building in Rusk.

Stock evidently continued to give trouble. In 1853 the court

³In 1882 a new jail was built on the present site. In 1888 the old courthouse was condemned and sold. The new courthouse, completed in 1889, was remodeled and enlarged in 1925.

supplemented the funds raised by the citizens of Rusk and had the courthouse surrounded by a "dressed plank fence" to which horses were not to be hitched.

Adequate courthouse furnishings seem to have been acquired slowly, Cicero Broome being paid \$40 for making a desk for the district clerk and William Hood \$35 for making bookcases and a desk for the county clerk in 1855.

From the beginning the courthouse square was a favorite political arena. Here Sam Houston crossed oratorical swords with the matchless Franklin Bowdon, termed by Henry Clay the greatest living orator. Here was inaugurated the stormiest political campaign ever waged on East Texas soil, by the nomination of Tyler's distinguished statesman, Colonel William S. Herndon, as congressman in 1871. The Colonel was escorted to Rusk by two hundred men, with the Kickapoo band heralding their coming. On the courthouse square, from the tallest pine pole in the county, floated a strange flag. Its United States stripes were almost covered by a Texas star. In the midst of the celebration an officer from the Federal post at Tyler ordered it down. After a squally interval the command was obeyed. The courthouse square of his native county was also the choice of James Stephen Hogg for the opening shot in his gubernatorial campaign. Here he swayed three thousand people with his three-hour masterpiece. Here through the years have stood Richard Coke, O. M. Roberts, General Thomas J. Rusk, Colonel Edward Burleson, R. B. Hubbard, the loved John H. Reagan and a host of other Texas sons.

Joseph T Cook, Jr., and Ann Moseley, daughter of one of the members of the locating commission, were the first Cherokee County bride and groom. William Daugherty, probate judge, performed the ceremony, August 19, 1846. William Martin and Mrs. Carmelita Bean, widow of Samuel Bean, were a close second, Nathan G. Allen, justice of the peace, officiating at their wedding, August 27, 1846. Records show seven other weddings during the year.

If one takes time to decipher the faded entries in the early commissioners court records, he is rewarded by interesting sidelights on pioneer days. The following excerpts are taken at random:

"November, 1848—Francis A. Shelton shall be allowed \$10 for guarding prison . . . seven days and nights."

"February, 1855—Degerian tipe (daguerreotype) takers and proprietors of all and any shows shall pay for every day and night they occupy the courthouse \$50 and \$5 to the sheriff. Dancing

masters, for each school taught in the courthouse, shall pay \$50 and such fees to the sheriff as he may charge for guarding the courthouse against conflagration."

"May, 1856—William T. Long allowed \$9.50 for candles while W. F. Reynolds was a prisoner."

"John F. Williams, sheriff, allowed \$1 for furnishing candles the night of the August election."

"Fifty dollars shall be paid to the county treasurer for every ball or party held in the courthouse and \$5 to the sheriff for fires and lights each day and night."

Early records also show occasional departure from routine matters, revealing the commissioners court dealing with affairs now under federal jurisdiction. In July, 1856, a certain Augustus Miller, born a subject of the Duke of Brunswick, was admitted to American citizenship.

The first district court met October 5, 1846, with Judge William Ochiltree presiding. Examination of the criminal docket from 1846 to 1852 shows that out of two hundred and fifteen cases recorded, the offense in one hundred and two cases was card playing, in eleven permitting cards to be played in the house, in thirty-two gaming, exhibiting faro banks or betting at monte, in two passing counterfeit money, in one cruelty to slaves, the verdict being not guilty. The first recorded fine for card playing was fifty dollars, but the usual amount was ten dollars.

In 1848 Cherokee, Anderson and Houston counties constituted Senatorial District No 10, entitled to one senator. In 1853 Cherokee alone elected one senator, the county comprising Senatorial District No. 11. In 1860 it was still one of the three counties with sufficient population to constitute a senatorial district, Rusk and B  xar being the other two. By 1869, however, it was again grouped with Houston County in District No. 3. In the senate Cherokee County was first represented by Isaac Parker of Houston County, one of the counties making up the senatorial district.

Benjamin Selman was the first Cherokee County citizen to sit in the House of Representatives. Together with his brothers, Willis and Thomas, he had emigrated from Mississippi in the late '40s. Had it not been for his opposition when the question of location was up for discussion, the federal court now at Tyler would probably have been at Rusk. On the floor of the House he declared that the county had enough courts. Benjamin Selman died in 1873, at the age of seventy-eight, and is buried at Old Palestine Church, which he helped to organize and long served as a deacon. W. W. Glass is the present representative.

Census figures for 1850 show the population was 6,673, including 1,283 slaves. Of this total only twenty-four persons were foreign-born. By 1860 the county's inhabitants had almost doubled. The majority of the earliest immigrants were small farmers, either entirely without slaves or owning only a few with whom they worked in the fields. Of the later pioneers, however, a large per cent were extensive slaveholders, who had money with which to build substantial houses and finance their farming operations. Despite the terrible droughts in the '50s, it was a decade of prosperity.

According to the 1850 census, 454 farms, containing 19,133 acres of Cherokee land, has been improved. The Bureau of Business Research reported 6,800 farms in 1930. James Cook, a planter at Cook's Fort, owned the largest farm, 300 acres. Only eight other men could boast of more than 200 acres of improved land. The average farm was limited to forty-two acres.

Investigation of crop reports shows King Cotton had not yet come into power. The average production of corn on the 454 farms was 500 bushels. Wheat was grown in abundance and converted into excellent flour, oxen turning the mill wheels. Three grades of flour were ground—white flour, middlings and shorts. If the white flour gave out before the next crop, the family used middlings and even shorts. In 1863 a bumper wheat crop resulted in paying tithes to the Confederacy in wheat. Doctor J. M. Noell of Alto reported a yield of $31\frac{1}{8}$ bushels per acre.

Strange as it may seem to the 20th century Cherokee farmer, many of his predecessors in 1850 with large families made only one or two bales of cotton. Their total crop was only 1,083 bales, as compared with 36,951 bales in 1928.

Poor roads and slow travel made gins much closer together than they are today. Rusk and Larissa both advertised gin factories. It should be noted, however, that gin machinery of that day was largely made of wood, entailing none of the complicated processes of modern gin manufacture.

The autoist of today, the shipper who at will imports or exports his goods, by rail or truck, can scarcely imagine early trade handicaps. Shreveport, Louisiana, was the principal market. The distance, however, precluded frequent trips in ox-drawn wagons,⁴ the chief vehicle of the day. No farmer could carry his cotton, wool and hides more than twice a year "over the wearisome one hundred and thirty or more miles, through mud and sand, over

⁴Axles for the pioneer's wagon were often hewed out of trees and greased with tar. A tar bucket was always a part of the driver's equipment.

ungraded hills, across treacherous fords and rickety ferries.”⁵ Not even the much desired sugar and coffee could make up for greater loss of time.

Had her efforts to navigate her bordering rivers met with success, Cherokee County’s marketing problems would have been largely solved. Old-timers still point out Green’s Ruin on the Neches, where in ante-bellum days a certain Green watched his flatboat sink. The *Texas Enquirer*, January 7, 1860, reported the completion of a flatboat with 150-bale capacity at the San Antonio road crossing on the Neches, observing that cotton could now be sent to Galveston for \$5 and to New Orleans for \$6 per bale via the Neches, less than the cost of taking it to Shreveport. Although the paper stated that the Neches was navigable to this point six months in the year, the venture was unsuccessful. During the Civil War, Captain C. C. Bell started from Linwood with a flatboat loaded with cotton. Boat and cargo sank. Attempts at Angelina navigation were abandoned.

The establishment of a shipping center at Magnolia, Anderson County, proved the greatest boom to Cherokee planters. Despite irregular boat schedules, the reduced freight rates resulted in increased cotton production. Much Cherokee cotton was marketed via the Trinity.

Many citizens found profitable employment as freighters. An old receipt shows Randall Odom was paid ninety dollars for two trips to Shreveport.

⁵Posey, J. B.: *History of Cherokee County*, p. 51.

CHAPTER IV

EARLY DEVELOPMENT (*Continued*)

SCHOOLS

CHEROKEE pioneers were, for the most part, cultured people who had no intention of allowing their removal to a frontier country to prevent their children from receiving the benefits of an education. Proof of their interest lies in the fact that in 1850 Cherokee County ranked first in the state in the number of children who had attended school. In 1854 she again headed the list, reporting 2,400 scholastics.

In some cases tutors were brought with the family from the old states, but the majority of children attended community schools. Free schools being as yet non-existent, parents gladly paid tuition. Sometimes this was reduced if several came from the same family. When a patron was short of money tuition bills were often paid in produce, even cows and quilts being accepted on such accounts. Fortunately for the teachers, small salaries were accompanied by small expenses, so a year's savings were not insignificant. The late J. H. Bonner reported clearing two hundred dollars on a term taught in the Sardis community, when pupils paid ten cents per day if they came, nothing if they did not.

As the population increased, log schoolhouses were replaced by frame buildings, usually erected by some lodge or church which permitted their use for school purposes.

Despite the absence of certificate laws and state requirements, the majority of early Cherokee teachers were well-qualified. Many of them were outstanding educators.

The legislative act of 1854, which authorized the creation of county school districts and the use of state school funds in payment of teachers' salaries in districts where substantial school buildings had been locally provided, marks a new era in Cherokee's educational progress. In accordance with this law the commissioners court laid out forty-four districts and ordered the election of school trustees. Although designated as "free public schools," a district's quota of the public funds was usually inadequate and the patrons of the school had to pro rate the balance.

In 1858 George W. McKnight, F. C. Williams and W. K. Mar-

shall were appointed as a Cherokee County board of school examiners and a "certificate of qualification" became a prerequisite to drawing public school money. Somewhat of a blow to the dignity of university graduates!

Such were the initial steps in the building of Cherokee County's modern public school system. The next great advance came in the '70s and will be recorded in a later chapter.

Poor means of transportation promoted the early establishment of boarding schools. Students within the proverbial stone's throw, as modern mileage goes, often boarded from Monday to Friday.

In March, 1848, Joseph L. Hogg, L. H. Dillard, T. J. Moore, B. B. Cannon, J. H. Parsons, J. T. Henry and E. L. Givens secured a charter for Cherokee Academy to be located on Block No. 6, the site reserved for school purposes by the commission appointed to locate the county seat. J. B. Mitchell then had a school on the site and doubtless became a teacher in the new academy. Although the corporation was to "exist as long as it used the benefits derived for the advancement of science and the promotion of useful knowledge among the rising generation," no research has revealed any authentic trace of the academy beyond deed references to its being in existence in 1851. It may have merged with the Stephens and Carter Academy established in 1851.

In 1869 the commissioners court sold the site and invested the money in Rusk Educational Association stock. When the association's plans for building a school failed to materialize, the county, together with other stockholders, conveyed its holdings to Euclid Lodge No. 45 and Cherokee Chapter No. 11, Royal Arch Masons, who built the Rusk Masonic Institute.

Many of the present generation, familiar only with the Baptist Rusk College, will be surprised to learn that "College Hill" once lay north of Rusk, the name having been used originally in referring to the Guinn hill where, on a site donated by General Joseph L. Hogg, Moses W. McKnight, a Tennessean in Texas for his health, erected five two-room frame buildings in 1855 and opened a school, afterward called Hale Institute. Since all available records prior to 1859 refer to it merely as the College Hill school, it is not known whether the name was used in the beginning.

When the anticipated donations with which he had expected to continue his building program failed to materialize, General Hogg released McKnight from his "contract to perpetuate a college." Continued ill health necessitated McKnight's abandonment

of school work some months prior to his death on New Year's Day, 1858. No school record for this year is available. An advertisement in 1859 shows Milton P. Tucker, a Georgian of wide experience, opening Hale Institute. Although the Rusk newspaper editorially visioned the speedy erection of "a college edifice sufficiently commodious and elegantly ornamental," the Civil War found the plant still limited to the five little houses built with McKnight's private funds. Professor Tucker enlisted in the army and the Institute was closed forever. During the war a Mrs. Thompson taught a private school in one of the buildings. Later they were torn down. Among those known to have attended Hale Institute were Thomas E. and John W. Hogg, James, Pope and Charles Raines, H. W. Carter and John B. Long. The only other faculty member whose name has been found was Samuel Mitchell, geology teacher.

The real center of higher education in Cherokee's antebellum days, however, was Larissa College, the mother of Trinity University.

About 1848, through the efforts of Reverend T. N. McKee and Mrs. S. R. Erwin, two Cherokee settlers from Lebanon, Tennessee, a school was opened in a little log cabin near Larissa under the management of the Trinity Presbytery of the Cumberland Presbyterian Church, with Mrs. Erwin as the first teacher. So rapid was its growth that, in February, 1856, largely through the initiative of Thomas H. McKee and Nathaniel Kilgough, it was chartered as a college under the direction of the Brazos Synod. After three men had served short terms, Doctor F. L. Yoakum, brother of the historian, was elected president.¹

Although a co-educational institution, a hill separated the male and the female departments. A large, two-story frame building and several two-room dormitories for men were erected on "a commanding elevation in the pleasant little village of Larissa." The girls' dormitory was at the foot of the hill, while classes for the female department were held in the Presbyterian Church. Chemistry was the only subject in which both boys and girls were enrolled in the same class. Despite eighty years, the girls who are left still feel a flare of resentment at the way these masculine highbrows would strut by their windows with books stacked high, "just trying to make us think they were more learned."

The catalogue of 1859-60 offered courses in Latin, Greek,

¹Doctor Yoakum, a native of Tennessee, had been a Limestone County physician and a teacher in Tehuacana College.



Larissa College
THE J. P. GIBSON HOME—(Rusk)

French, Spanish, natural philosophy, chemistry, physics, geology, mineralogy, astronomy, botany, animal physiology, moral science, mental science, rhetoric, logic and mathematics. Special attention was called to its physics and chemistry laboratory equipment, its microscopes, its herbarium and its powerful telescope, more than three times stronger than the Yale telescope. Tuition ranged from \$10 to \$20 per session of five months. In addition to dormitory accommodations, board was advertised in private families at from \$8 to \$10 per month, "washing included."

The catalogue further stated the "Ninth Chapter of the Laws of the College, defining moral conduct and misdemeanors, is placed in the hands of each student on entrance and is rigidly enforced; but obedience is secured as much as possible by moral suasion."

The three faculty members best remembered by alumni are Doctor F. L. Yoakum, professor of ancient languages as well as president; Reverend D. S. Crawford, principal of the female department, "who didn't want a boy to look at a girl"; and Miss E. L. Joiner, a Vermonter educated in Canada, who taught Larissa co-eds voice, piano, art, Latin and French. According to an editorial, written after the editor of the Rusk *Enquirer* had attended the publicly conducted examinations which were a part of the commencement exercises and listened to the "effusions of the young ladies," these co-eds "evinced superiority in mental culture." Among other faculty members were Reverend E. Canady, H. I. Willson, Miss Mattie Early, Miss Mary Dixon and Reverend John B. Renfro.

The session of 1859-60, with one hundred and twenty-five students enrolled, marks the turning point in the history of the institution. The Civil War suspended classes. Soon after the war work was resumed but, for reasons never made clear to the public, the Brazos Synod abruptly severed relations with Larissa. Three years later, in 1869, the Presbyterians established a new institution, Trinity University at Tehuacana. The college building at Larissa was afterward used for a public school.

Although the tangible assets, including the telescope, moved from Larissa were relatively insignificant, the university inherited an invaluable asset in the Larissa spirit and traditions.

CHURCHES

Churches also antedate the county organization. In 1844 the Mt. Olive Baptist Church was organized.² Although its exact loca-

²Minutes Sabine County Baptist Association, 1846 and 1849.

tion is not known, it was apparently near the old San Antonio road, west of the Angelina River. Probably as early as 1845 and certainly not later than 1847 a group of settlers met at the home of B. F. Selman and organized another church, called Palestine for a Mississippi church to which some of the members had belonged. Disguised by a weatherboard covering, the house still stands almost in front of the Linwood stores on the King's Highway. The last of its charter members, Mrs. B. F. Selman (*nee* Elizabeth Roark) died in 1910. Four years after its organization the Palestine church, then having only sixteen members, dissolved and united with the Mt. Olive church. Just when and why the name Palestine was again assumed has not been ascertained. The church still exists, the present building being located on the King's Highway, four miles east of Alto, but is called Old Palestine to distinguish it from the Anderson county seat.

The Rocky Springs Baptist Church, one and one-half miles west of Dialville, has passed its eighty-sixth birthday. The Mt. Zion and Shiloh Methodist churches, near Alto, the Myrtle Springs Baptist Church, afterward moved to Ponta, the Rusk and Jacksonville Methodist churches and the Rusk Presbyterian Church existed prior to 1850, the Shiloh church doubtless being the oldest of the group. The Pine Springs Baptist Church existed at least as early as 1853. The Pleasant Grove Baptist Church, two miles west of Maydelle, has its minutes from the date of organization, September 16, 1854. No doubt others whose records are unavailable are just as old. A number of other churches boast of eighty years' existence.

But many pioneer churches have fallen victim to the ebb and flow of the industrial tide. Once centers of prosperous communities, their sites are now desolate, the near-by stones marking the last resting place of former members, the only proof of their having existed. Prominent on the roster of these ghost churches are Mt. Comfort near Maydelle, Social Chapel in the Holcomb settlement on Box's Creek, Liberty near the Pure Oil Pump Station, Mt. Olivant at old Knoxville and the oldest of the group at Keyes Creek.

These little graveyards, now tucked away in off-the-road places, are rarely found in weed-grown wastes. Unique perhaps in East Texas are the graveyard workings held once a year when the flowers bloom most riotously. Then relatives and friends gather on an appointed day to rake and weed and hoe their plots and pay tribute to the dead.

In many cases the early deeds which record donations of church

sites specify that the church building be also used for a neighborhood school. For example, John Slaton for one dollar paid by Sam Nelson, William Hammett and William Matthews, trustees for the M. E. Church, South, sold one acre "for church and educational purposes to be free to all orthodox Christians to preach in and to the neighborhood for a schoolhouse and educational purposes all the time they wish to use it."

Pioneer deacons and elders were stern disciplinarians who tolerated no trifling with church rules. Preferring charges against erring members was a frequent item of business recorded in church minutes. In some cases a confession of fault and a promise of refraining from further offense brought forgiveness. In others, the offender was publicly expelled from the congregation.

The annual camp meeting was a red-letter event on the religious calendar. After crops were laid by, pioneer kitchens witnessed an orgy of cooking, prelude to the entire family's going to meeting.

On the appointed day heavily loaded wagons from every direction creaked into the camping ground. Amidst eager interchange of friendly greetings and help, a canvas village swiftly sprang to life. Even while housekeeping arrangements held older folk apart for a few hours, knots of younger folk were happily flitting from tent to tent, exchanging confidences, sharing experiences since last they met. Dusk came. The grounds were bright with torches of blazing pine, securely fastened in dirt-floored scaffolds. The blast of a horn, signal for evening service, hushed the babble of voices.

Swiftly, from every nook and corner, young and old converged upon the center of the camp—the brush arbor. A leader "set the music," doubtless "Brethren, We Have Come to Worship," and the majestic notes of the old tune filled the countryside. Next came a call to prayer.

Quoting Reverend D. D. Shattuck, a veteran camper, "The leader soared aloft, talked right into the face of God, while 'Amens' sounded all over the kneeling congregation. All this put the preacher in excellent fix for his sermon. He couldn't help preaching. After the sermon people were invited to the 'Anxious Seat.' When the altar filled, the right person was called on to pray, one who knew how to really talk to God. Before the prayer was over, shouting almost rent the arbor."

Although primarily a religious gathering, the summer camp meeting was also an eagerly anticipated social event. "Go to my tent for dinner. . . . Come with me for supper." Never was there a lack of invitation. For the young visitors from tent to tent the

hours between services were often all too short. Many a happy courtship progressed swiftly on camp-meeting grounds.

As the years passed, the various denominations formed the habit of holding their own evangelistic campaigns in their own churches and the pioneer camp meeting lost favor.

Among the prominent pioneer ministers serving these rural churches were George W. Slover, Samuel C. Box, John A. Box, J. B. Harris, Preston B. Hobbs, D. M. Stovall, S. K. Stovall, John B. Renfro, T. N. McKee and J. A. Kimball.

NEWSPAPERS

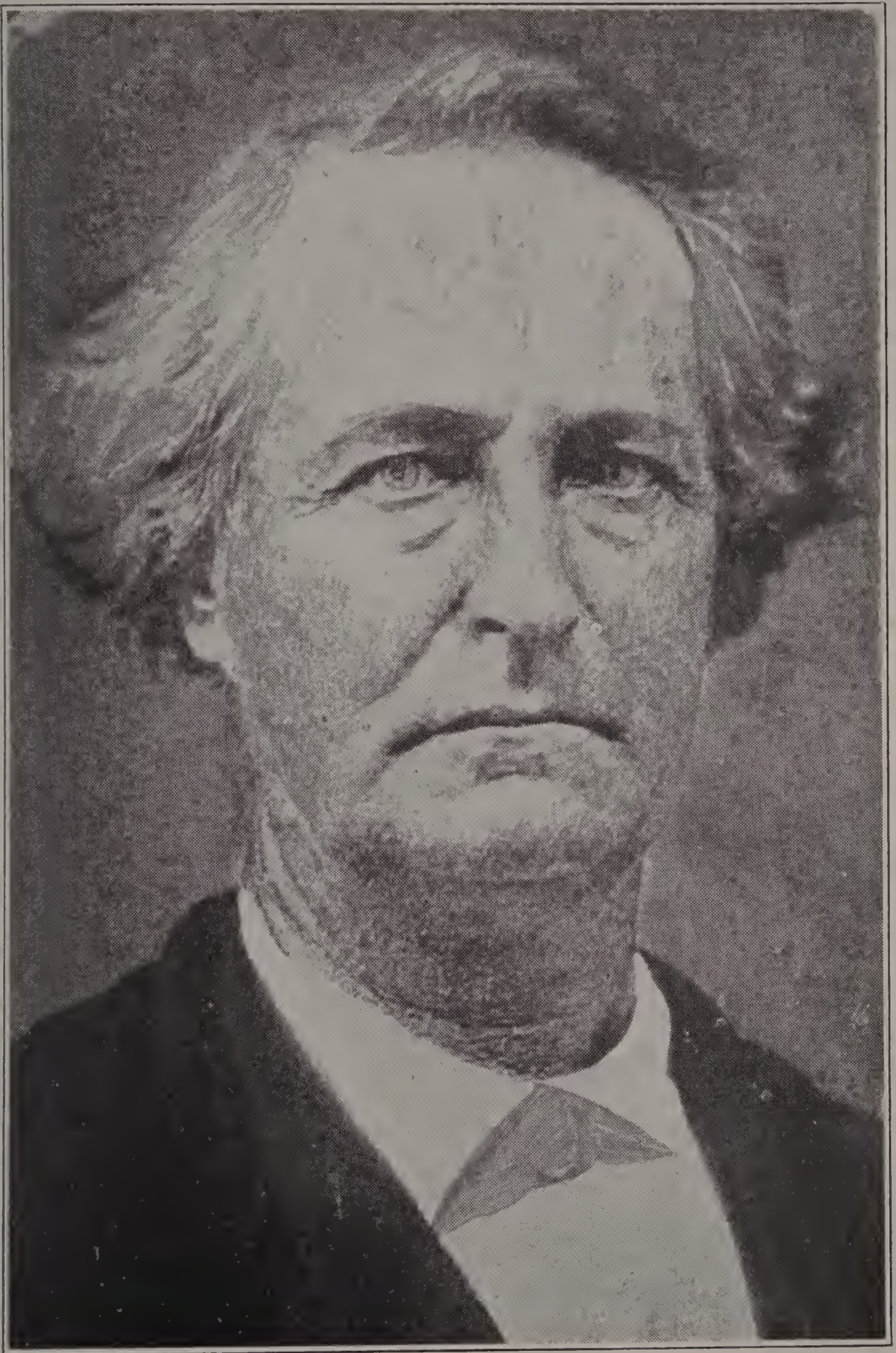
Realizing that without newspapers progress is inevitably retarded, Cherokee pioneers soon added this educational advantage. For almost three decades, however, the county seat had the only printing press.

The Rusk *Pioneer*, first published on the north side of the courthouse square (Lot 9) in June, 1847, by Joseph A. Clark, former owner of the San Augustine *Redlander*, and W. R. Culp, was the county's first newspaper. The subscription was five dollars per year, with two dollars reduction for payment in advance. The following extract from the issue of August 8, 1849, proves Editor Clark a booster:

"A heavy emigration is expected to this state during the approaching fall and winter. We hear of many who design coming to our own county. This will be a favorable year to come to Cherokee. Abundant crops of corn have been made this season and it will be sold cheap. . . . Those who want to enjoy the advantages of a new country and fresh soil and at the same time have the advantages of good schools, good society and many other privileges and enjoyments rarely to be found elsewhere than in an old country, will do well to come to Cherokee County. The health of this part of Texas is not surpassed by any place in the South. The lands will class with the richest uplands of the state and the water is excellent."

This first newspaper venture was evidently not a financial success, the *Pioneer* becoming the home of the *Cherokee Sentinel* in February, 1850. In December, William Hicks, owner of the *Sentinel*, conveyed half interest in its press to his sister, Jane Jackson. Thus Andrew Jackson, Jane's husband, colorful figure in the town's history, began his long newspaper career in Rusk. The *Sentinel* was subsequently owned by Jackson & Lang, Jackson, Wiggins & Company and Noland & Reagan.

In April, 1855, Colonel W. T. Yeomans established a rival



ANDREW JACKSON

paper, the *Texas Enquirer*, "devoted to political economy, literature, the development of our state's resources, home industry, and the policy of the South." Politically the new paper was a Know Nothing organ. From 1858 to 1861 Colonel Yeomans and Andrew Jackson also printed the *Texas Freemason*, "a large and handsome sheet of eight pages," published monthly by the Texas Masons.

When the Civil War cut off the regular channels of paper supply, Rusk newspaper service was discontinued until the *Texas Observer* made its appearance in 1865, with H. S. Newland and Jack Davis as owners and Andrew Jackson as publisher.³ Its slogan was, "The World Is Governed Too Much."

The *Cherokee Advertiser*, a Republican paper, was published by J. C. Anderson in 1870. Through its purchase by Thomas E. Hogg and Frank Templeton it was soon changed to a Democratic organ, which in 1877 was published by McLeroy and McEachern. For a short time the *Texas Intelligencer* was also a Rusk paper, published by J. K. Street. After the birth of the present Jacksonville, it was sold to A. R. McCallum and J. H. Mason, who moved it to Jacksonville. Later newspaper history will be found in the chapters on the towns.

The following glimpses of 1859-60 issues of the *Texas Enquirer* affords a cross-section of Cherokee life:

"U. S. Mail Line from Shreveport to Crockett in three days! Bradfield's line of 4-horse Post Coaches runs regularly three times per week from Shreveport via Marshall, Henderson and Rusk to Crockett, making connection at both ends. His stages and horses are the best that can be procured, his drivers sober and accommodating. Travelers from the old states can take this line at Shreveport and pass through the rich counties of Harrison, Rusk and Cherokee to Crockett where they will find conveyance to any part of West Texas. Merchants visiting New Orleans will find this line cheaper."

Cumberland Presbyterian Church services were held each Sabbath at candle lighting.

The Cherokee Hotel had rooms "fitted up with a view to convenience and comfort, several of them especially appropriate to the use of families." Its large, well-arranged stables had competent hostlers in attendance. Cane and fodder were kept for sale at reasonable terms. Accommodations could be had at the following rates: man and horse per night \$1.50, per day \$2; stage pas-

³The *Observer* office was on the south side of the courthouse square, in the upper story of the building on Lot 1.

sengers per meal 50 cents; board per week \$5. Travellers might secure the use of its "fine two-horse carriage and fine buggy."

Advertising by local merchants contained such pointed statements as, "Credit is played out. Save your feelings and don't ask for it." One druggist was "determined to astonish the cash-paying natives with the greatest reduction in prices ever known in Texas." The publisher was notifying patrons that no more work would be done without advance payment.

Slaves sold at auction, January, 1860, brought the following prices: a 18-year-old boy, \$2,006; a 15-year-old girl, \$1,555; a 53-year-old man, \$921. Persons who hired slaves paid from \$225 to \$255 per year for common field hands and \$170 per year for women in addition to furnishing their food and clothing. White men in anti-slave states rarely got more than eight dollars per month and furnished themselves.

Ladies' hoops were selling at \$1.50 to \$8 per pair.

Numbers of out-of-the-county lawyers and doctors inserted professional cards. New Orleans and Shreveport firms led out-of-state advertisers. From the amount of space taken they must have found Cherokee patronage a significant source of income. Measured by modern standards, however, none of their ads would be effective. Few buyers of today would take time to read a single column of fine print.

A large number of columns in each issue were devoted to advertising patent medicines which were to cure any and all Cherokee ills. Balsam and Cherry and Tar was a "safe, speedy and certain remedy for coughs, colds, asthma, sorethroat, bronchitis, consumption and all pulmonary complaints." Extract of Sarsaparilla and Yellow Dock was a most unfailing remedy for diseases of the blood and bilious complaints. The popularity of Mexican Mustang Liniment was "coextensive with the civilization of the globe." A single trial would "convince the most skeptical that there is unequalled virtue in the Red Jacket Stomach Bitters."

The following editorial comments on Cherokee styles in 1867:

"Clothes may cost higher now, but little more of them are worn than by Mother Eve. Bonnets are the size of a 3-cent postage stamp. Dresses without sleeves, low in the neck and short in the skirts, constitute the full dress of a modern lady of fashion. And even in such costume they look, oh! how pretty."

The same issue carried an announcement of an improved mail schedule for Rusk.

"Galveston mail arrives Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays at 6 p. m. and departs Tuesdays, Thursdays and Saturdays at 6 a. m.

"Shreveport, Marshall, Jefferson and Henderson mail arrives Tuesdays, Thursdays and Saturdays at 6 a. m. and departs Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays at 6 p. m.

"Palestine mail arrives Sundays, Wednesdays and Fridays and departs Mondays, Thursdays and Saturdays."

It took the *Houston Telegraph* four days to reach Rusk. Thirty-six hours' running time were lost by lay-overs at Navasota, Huntsville and Crockett.

LODGES

The lodge was another institution which bound Cherokee pioneers together. The first Masonic lodge in the county was chartered in Rusk, July 15, 1848, as Euclid Lodge No. 45, with the following members: M. H. Bonner, John N. Thomas, G. A. Evarts, Duncan McEachern, Andrew Jackson, James U. Parsons, James B. Harris and W. P. Brittain (Worthy Master). Rusk also had the first chapter of Royal Arch Masons, Cherokee Chapter No. 11, chartered June 25, 1851. In 1854 Rusk was host to the Seventeenth Annual Communication.

During the '50s other Masonic lodges were organized at Larissa, Jacksonville, Griffin, Social Chapel on Box's Creek, Pine Town near Maydelle, and Alto. Upon the enlistment of almost its entire membership in Confederate service, the Griffin Lodge ceased to function in 1861. The Dixie Lodge, chartered at Knoxville two years later, gained its surviving members. As population shifted to railroad centers, the lodges were also moved: Larissa to Jacksonville, Knoxville to Troup, Pine Town to Dialville.

Other fraternal organizations followed the Masons. About 1853 the Washington Lodge No. 17, I. O. O. F., was organized at Rusk, but subsequently forfeited its charter and was not reorganized until 1870. About 1854 the Frank Patillo Temple of Honor No. 20 was also organized at the county seat. It dissolved in 1858.

MEDICAL ASSOCIATION

The first members of the Cherokee County medical corps were Doctor A. C. Denson of Lockranzie, Doctors T. J. Moore, J. H. Vaught and Cosby Vining of Rusk and Doctor Jackson of Jacksonville. Among newcomers during the next three decades were Doctors E. W. Jenkins, Toliver P. Hicks, William Finch, Charles B. Raines, S. J. Lewis, M. W. Armstrong, C. C. Francis, J. S. Wightman, Wallace McDugald, H. L. Givens, L. R. Peacock

(surgeon dentist), D. Castleberry, J. R. Vaughn, I. K. Frazer, T. Y. T. Jamieson, W. G. Jameson, Charles A. Wade, Charles Cannon, J. T. Wiggins and J. Pat Clark of Rusk; Doctors J. S. Lindsey, John Ray, A. K. Middleton, B. F. Brittain, J. B. Fuller, T. K. Chester, J. H. Stuart, W. R. Cloud, L. Lloyd, Chapman, Shelton, Black, Taylor, Fowler, Johnson, Robinson, Porter and Smith of Jacksonville; Doctors P. H. Butler, W. L. Kirksey, M. A. Gaston, A. F. Wilson, John Collier and J. M. Noell of Alto; Doctors John A. Shamblin, R. D. Bone, William H. Campbell and U. G. M. Walker of Larissa; Doctor J. M. Brittain of Griffin; Doctor J. T. Rountree of Knoxville; and Doctor Edwin Hendricks of Box's Creek. A number of these, including Doctors Brittain, Lloyd, Frazer and Fuller, served their communities more than half a century. Doctor R. T. Tennison of Summerfield is the dean of the present corps of Cherokee physicians. After graduation from medical school in 1878, he returned to the farm on which he was born and shouldered the ills of a territory fifteen miles square. He is still there, dispensing medicine from the same little bottle-lined office.⁴

CHEROKEE COUNTY BAR

While William C. Daniel has the distinction of being the first lawyer to open an office in the county, he was soon followed by S. L. B. Jasper, Joseph L. Hogg, Rufus Chandler, R. H. Guinn, Samuel A. Erwin, S. P. Donley, M. H. Bonner, A. H. Shanks, W. B. Davis and F. W. Bonner. Among other early comers were Thomas J. Jennings, E. B. Ragsdale, T. T. Gammage, Thomas J. Johnson, John T. Deckard, J. J. A. Barker, Abraham Glidewell and G. K. Grimes. In the '60s additional names appear—Jefferson Shook, M. D. Priest, S. A. Willson, E. L. Gregg, T. R. Bonner, J. H. Cannon and others. Among outstanding lawyers of still more recent date are J. E. Shook, J. P. Gibson, James I. Perkins, Sr., S. P. Willson, Charles H. Martin, E. C.

⁴The 1934 membership of the Cherokee County Medical Association is as follows: J. L. DuBose, Wells; J. B. Ramsey, Forest; J. M. Crawford, W. A. McDonald, and John L. Hatch, Alto; Charles W. Evans, Fastrill; J. M. Travis (president), R. T. Travis, L. L. Travis, W. H. Sory, F. A. Fuller, Fred Fuller, R. F. Brake, John B. McDougale, J. N. Bone, and C. H. Stripling, Jacksonville; Thomas H. Cobble (secretary-treasurer), E. M. Moseley, R. C. Priest, J. F. Johnson, William Thomas, Lawrence Smith, C. A. Shaw, W. F. Perkins, E. W. Burnett, and Roy C. Sloan, Rusk; D. F. Gray, C.C.C. Camp.

Dickinson, J. F. Beall, M. J. Whitman, F. B. Guinn, Lee D. Guinn and C. F. Gibson.⁵

Since R. H. Guinn opened his office in Rusk in 1847, members of the Guinn family have continuously practiced law in the county seat. The firm is now composed of M. M. and E. D. Guinn, two of his grandsons. The Shook family for four successive generations has been represented in the legal profession—Jefferson Shook, J. E. Shook, W. H. Shook and John Louis Shook.

⁵The 1934 Cherokee Bar includes W. T. Norman, B. B. Perkins, M. M. Guinn, E. D. Guinn, J. W. Chandler, Jr., W. E. Stone, Frank L. Devereux, G. W. Gibson, S. A. Norman, E. B. Lewis, H. T. Brown, John B. Guinn, W. J. Garrett, James I. Perkins, Jr., John C. Box, Sr., John C. Box, Jr., Thomas Shearon, D. L. Harry, W. H. Shook, and Ray H. Odom. As will be noted, many of these are descendants of pioneer lawyers.

CHAPTER V

SNAPSHOTS

ONE of the joys of the quest of material for this volume has been the formation of delightful friendships with the oldest Cherokeeans. Graciously delving into long-undisturbed places, flitting here and there among memories, these silver-haired men and women have rendered invaluable service in this effort to draw a true picture of the Cherokee pioneer. Most of them too feeble to have a part in the world's activities, their eyes too dim for much reading, they find their chief pleasure in reminiscence. To them should be credited the real authorship of these sketches of yesterday.

The chapter makes no pretense at unity. Like the Walrus' conversation, it deals with many things—

“Shoes and ships and sealing wax
And cabbages and kings.”

Despite relatively sparse settlement and the absence of the automobile, pioneer folk had their share of good times. Social customs, however, were strikingly different to our own.

“Dates” were made by note:

Compliments of John Doe to Miss Blank
Will be pleased to call——evening
And see you to——.

The messenger brought back the formal, dignified reply:

Miss Blank returns the compliments of Mr. John Doe
And will be pleased to accept——.

Or the young lady may have had cause to decline. A previous engagement. Or take the case of a too youthful suitor to whose very proper note came this scathing answer:

Miss Blank returns the compliments of Mr. John Doe.
When you have learned to button your trousers to your
waist I shall consider accepting your company.

In either case, partially through the inventive genius of a certain Alexander Graham Bell, the system has changed.

And who ever heard of a party without "Weavilly Wheat" and "Old Sister Phoebe"?

Picture the scene. A line of young men and women, facing each other. The head couple dances down the aisle and back again, then goes foot. The second couple does likewise. So, on and on, until the party's end. All the while the crowd singing lustily—

Charley, he's a nice young man,
Charley, he's a dandy;
Every time he goes to town,
He brings the girls some candy.

I won't have any of your weavilly wheat,
I won't have any of your barley;
I'll take some flour in half an hour,
To bake a cake for Charley.

Or perhaps the tune changes—

Old Sister Phoebe, how merry were we
The night we sat under the juniper tree,
The juniper tree, heigh-ho.

The modern punch bowl and chicken-salad-potato-chip plate were conspicuous for absence. Only on extra special occasions were there refreshments of any kind. Then tea cakes and lemonade, minus lemons! Escorts went to the sideboard, filled a glass with water, sweetened it with lemon sugar, flavored it with drops from the little phial of lemon extract which always came with the sugar, and gallantly served the ladies.

On cold winter nights, when fires roared in huge fireplaces and candles flickered and flared while skilled fiddlers wielded their bows and prompters gaily called signals, young and old shared a favorite amusement—the pioneer ball. An oft-told story has to do with Cherokee County's celebration of secession by the famous "Secession Ball" at Old Jacksonville.

Although polo, golf and tennis were unknown terms, the pioneer had sport a-plenty. A shooting match champion was a community hero. In lieu of a loving cup, he accepted a quarter of a beef as a trophy; his gun was always named. Dashing over

red hills on the back of a thoroughbred was a pastime shared by both men and women. A partridge drive on a misty autumn day was another ideal sport.

Partridge catching equipment consisted of a funnel-shaped net, eighteen feet long, knitted from twine the color of fallen leaves, and held open by hoops of graduated size. Fastened to the ground at the open end, the net was stretched full length and covered with leaves. Gradually closing in on them, the hunters drove a covey of partridges toward the snare. Unsuspectingly they entered and continued their course until caged at the other end. Often twenty-five or thirty were captured at one drive.

While intercollegiate football and baseball were unknown, the pioneer college student needs no pity from the modern sport fan. For modern track there was fox—one player being given five minutes' start on the mile of woodland course, the balance following in wild pursuit. Cat and bullpen afforded variation when players were limited, but townball was the chief sport. "Stealing drygoods" was a game which kept the co-eds physically fit.

"Our infare dinner!" Turkeys and chickens baked to just the proper shade of brown, big juicy hams, cakes and pies. The tables groaning beneath their loads. Everything and everybody doing their utmost to give the bride one perfect day. Small wonder old eyes still sparkle at the thought of it. All the thrill of a 1934 honeymoon trip pressed into that one glorious day, the day after the wedding, when the groom's family entertained. Not surprising that a bit of the pride of long ago creeps into the description of "my infare dress," always close rival of the wedding-gown itself. Evidently no length of years can blot out an infare triumph.

Shades of modern drug store counters! Can it be that milady of the '40s had only a starch-bag? But what bags! Not mere scraps of cloth tied with strings, but works of art into the making of which went all one's ingenuity in needlecraft. A richly embroidered white flannel bag was the style de luxe. When such a bag could be filled with crushed "bought starch" instead of the face-powder made by drying grated corn and sifting out the husks, feminine aspiration could go no farther.

The accomplished pioneer woman must learn to spin, weave, knit and sew. Perfect sewing meant taking the tiniest of stitches by hand. Styles of the day multiplied the number required. Tucks were much in vogue. Babies were swaddled in much-tucked skirts. Even the bosoms of men's shirts were finely tucked and then still further ornamented by tiny ruffles with rolled and

whipped hems. Dyeing thread—wool for winter, cotton for summer—to just the right shade for knitting her two-tone stockings was a matter of grave concern. Note “hose” was not in her vocabulary. Her hat, often made of corn shucks, wild palmetto, or rye straw, was probably trimmed with feathers from barnyard fowls. Almost always her everyday shoes were made of home-tanned leather. Woe unto the wearer whose shoes got wet!

The pioneer with money was often no better off than the pioneer without it. Many desired goods were simply not purchasable in frontier communities.

Probably on account of fear of fire, the kitchen was usually built at some distance from the house. Bills of sale always listed both kitchen and household furniture, but the former never included a stove.

Yet what delectable food came from those huge, open fireplaces! Ash cake, corn lightbread, johnny-cake made of meal and baked on a board before the fire; spareribs roasted on strings; chicken pie, not the pale baking-powder biscuit variety but pie whose crust was yellow with richness; deep, juicy fruit cobblers; enormous pound cakes, and so forth, and so on! “Best cooking ever tasted.” Again and again these men and women of yesterday declare it. What right have we to deny it?

In a few Cherokee pantries of today, by the side of bright aluminum and gayly-colored enamel ware, may be found a gourd vessel, relic of pioneer days when such containers for sugar, salt, soap, lard and so forth were in common use. Cherokee gourds grew in abundance to unusual size, some fifty-nine inches in circumference. When the tops were cut off in notches, they could be easily kept in place as covers. Smaller gourds made excellent dippers.

Piggins, noggins, keelers and cupping horns. What curious terms creep into conversations among old-timers—new to most of the present generation. But to those readers who scoured to shiny brightness the brass hoops on cedar piggins once filled with creamy milk or clear spring water; those who have sleepily protested washing dusty, childish feet in little cedar noggins and keelers; those who have submitted to being cupped for various aches and pains will smile knowingly and slip away on trails of reminiscence.

The drug store was “all out-of-doors.” Slippery elm bark soaked in water was given for nausea; dogwood, white ash and cherry bark in whiskey for chills; dried may-apple root, beaten into powder, for purgative; goat-weed tea to sweat off fever; bear-foot

tea mixed with grease for rheumatism. In addition to these woodland supplies, medicinal herbs—thyme, tansy, sage and senna, mint and sweet basil, rue, garlic and what not—found a place along the back walks of the vast, old-fashioned flower and vegetable garden so dear to the heart of the mistress of every Cherokee plantation. Stored away in carefully picked bunches, these herbs awaited the development of an ache or pain.

Dyes also came from the woods—maple and sweet gum, set with copperas, for purple; a combination of pine, red oak and plum for slate; indigo for blue; the clay hills for yellow. Maple and sweet gum also furnished ink.

With the cost of living a subject of paramount interest, a glimpse of pioneer prices may prove encouraging. In 1849 calico was selling in Rusk for twenty-five cents, gingham for thirty-eight cents, and drilling for twenty cents per yard; two cards of hooks and eyes cost seventy-five cents. In 1853 two chickens sold for "two bits." In 1857 meal was seventy-five cents per bushel, thread ten cents per spool. In 1858 red flannel was thirty-eight cents, pink flannel fifty-four cents per yard. In 1860 Dallas flour was advertised in Rusk at four dollars per hundred pounds. In 1859 oranges were one dollar per dozen.

Everywhere was a spirit of neighborliness and trust. Houses were never locked; the latchstring was always out. Pop-calls had no place in the social calendar. Whole families, crowding into wagons or rock-a-ways, drove miles to spend the day. Nobody thought of charging for milk and butter, a setting of eggs, or garden produce. Neighbors miles away came to sit up with the sick. When a neighborhood had only one rocking-chair, it passed from house to house for the use of convalescents.

By many of the surviving pioneers lack of something to read is one of the most vividly remembered hardships. Through failure to understand the limitations of frontier markets and because of the difficulties of transportation, relatively few books were brought from old homes. Irregular mail service made papers and magazines uncertain. For isolated families long intervals passed without a trip to the distant post office. "We almost forgot how to read," says one book-lover recently celebrating her hundredth birthday.

Cherokeans of today carelessly discard a partially used sheet of writing paper which to the pioneer would have been a treasure. Notes for hundreds of dollars were written on mere scraps of paper. Receipts were crowded on the tiniest of fragments. Even

a person who entrusted a valuable document to the pioneer mail accepted in such form a certificate of having mailed it.

The pioneer as trail blazer and wilderness conqueror has been duly recorded in song and story, but a bundle of faded letters written by a young Virginian¹ on the Texas frontier, doubtless typical of many others, reveals a little-sung note in pioneer life—the poignant homesickness of pioneer women. The nostalgia, bravely concealed from the young planter husband, battling with drought and limited equipment, crept into these letters to mother.

Mails were irregular. Hungry for news. More letters a constant plea. Coarse diet a-plenty failed to efface the memory of Virginia dainties. Always love was sent to longed-for old servants. Babies came. Help was scarce. Disease took its toll. “Two lone graves in the wild woods of Texas.” Weary vigils over another sufferer “slowly wasting away.” Each year hope of a visit home. Again the seven hundred dollars, the carefully calculated cost of the round trip, were not forthcoming. “Texas is a poor man’s country. You have no idea how many poor men are here. They spent all their money coming and can’t leave.” At last hogs and cattle in great numbers. “All that Texas can afford” was theirs, yet no satisfaction. “I’d rather be poor in Virginia than rich in Texas.”

Her granddaughter supplements the letters with the tragic conclusion of the story. After a joyful start on the yearned-for visit home, her grandmother took pneumonia and died without reaching Virginia soil.

Reading the many yellowed letters graciously unearthed from almost forgotten trunks for the author’s benefit, has been one of the joys of the collection of material for this volume. Those bearing the earliest dates, some being written in the ’30s, had no envelopes. The writer signed his name, folded the sheet of paper, fastened it with sealing wax and wrote the address on the outside. Often it was transported by a “passenger to Texas.” If sent by mail, payment of postage was indicated by the notation, “Paid .25,” written in the corner where a modern stamp is placed. Later home-made envelopes of brown paper protected the letter. A village store, or perhaps a blacksmith shop, housed the post office.

Outgoing mail was also of tremendous importance. Relatives of the daring emigrant fearfully awaited letters from the wild frontier, eagerly read every scant news dispatch relative to little-known Texas. Accustomed as we are to thinking of San Jacinto as history, it really was once “spot news.” Concerning the Texas

¹Grandmother of Mrs. J. S. Sherman of Maydelle.

Revolution, a sister of William Roark, a Tennessee emigrant of 1834, wrote as follows:

"I congratulate you and other friends of civil liberty on the result of the late struggle, a result that clearly proves that the transplanting of the descendants of the heroes of '76 but gives a new spur to their patriotism and when their rights are invaded they can yet do deeds of noble daring unparalleled in the annals of heroism. May the administration of your government be as wise as its establishment has been glorious."

CHAPTER VI

THE CIVIL WAR

WHILE Cherokee County was peacefully establishing itself in the late '40s and early '50s, ominous things were happening elsewhere, events destined to draw Cherokee citizens into war between the North and the South.

In the eyes of the majority of Southern people everything, including their allegiance to the Union, depended upon the outcome of the 1860 presidential election. In Cherokee County, for the most part typically Southern, excitement was intense. The secession question was publicly debated. On the streets, in the saloons and hotels, wherever Cherokee citizens gathered together, the Constitution and its guarantees, state rights, abolition and kindred topics were subjects of heated discussion. Men, meeting each other on the road, stopped to ask, "What will happen next?"

Added to political apprehension was a dread of the abolitionists inciting a negro uprising. To guard against such tragedy the commissioners court increased the strength of the patrol companies, locally known as "Pat Rollers," entrusted with keeping watch over negro activities in the various precincts. Armed men were on guard day and night. "No man can walk fifty steps during the night without being hailed by one of these vigilant sentinels," reported the *Rusk Enquirer*, August 11, 1860. A stranger who could not give satisfactory account of himself was in real danger. A slave caught off his plantation without a pass was subject to severe whipping. In Jacksonville it was reported that on a certain day the slaves would revolt. Many white families sat up all night with arms in hand. The actions of an old Rusk negress having aroused suspicion, the "Pat Rollers" investigated her case, declared her guilty and administered thirty blows with a strap as her punishment.

Travelers arriving at the county seat soon after final election returns were announced, were greeted by a strange sight. Over the courthouse waved the Lone Star flag of the Texas Republic. From the limb of a sweet gum tree, in the northwest corner of the square, hung in effigy the president-elect.

Concerning this event John B. Long, a prominent Rusk pioneer who afterward rendered gallant service in the Confederate army, wrote: "As to the hanging in effigy of President Lincoln, which I personally witnessed, I did not approve it because such a policy discounts high standards of ideals and robs us of all true consideration of the facts involved in the issue before us."

As early as January, 1860, a company of sixty-seven mounted men had been organized in Rusk, with T. T. Gammage as captain. Soon after it was known that Lincoln would be the next occupant of the White House, the "Lone Star Defenders," a company of Rusk volunteers under the command of General Joseph L. Hogg, began drilling. Preparedness became a slogan.

South Carolina, seceding in December, invited other southern states to join her in forming a confederacy. Without waiting for Texas to determine her course of action, some of the more impetuous Cherokee citizens decided to proclaim their position by raising the Lone Star flag in the center of Old Jacksonville's public square.

On the appointed day the people flocked in from every direction. After some oratorical preliminaries, the pole was hoisted. Anvils were fired. The crowd cheered. Suddenly the flag-rope broke. The seventy-five foot flag-pole, made of two pines spliced together, defied all the young men's attempts to climb it. Yet superstition said it would never do to quit. A little negro boy saved the day. The flag was raised.

In January, 1861, General Joseph L. Hogg and J. M. Anderson, afterward a law partner of Governor Richard Coke, of Rusk; Thomas J. Jennings, of Alto, Cherokee County member of the House of Representatives in 1857; and Peter G. Rhome, prominent Jacksonville merchant, represented Cherokee County in the citizens' convention assembled at Austin to consider the secession problem. This body, however, submitted the question to popular vote and, despite the almost superhuman effort of Governor Sam Houston to turn the tide of public opinion in favor of the preservation of the Union, the vote stood 34,415 for and 13,841 against secession.

When war became certain Cherokee County was quick to contribute her share to the defense of the Southern cause. Early in 1861 the volunteers, known as the "Lone Star Defenders," reorganized as a state company composed of Rusk, Jacksonville and Larissa men, with Frank M. Taylor in command. No one expected that General Hogg, the first captain, would enter the war in that capacity. Military equipment was varied. Some men had

rifles, some shotguns, some no guns at all. Numbers carried huge chop-knives made in the blacksmith shop. After a meager course in military tactics and the acquisition of such horses and baggage as could be obtained, the company was ready to join Elkanah Greer's regiment of cavalry in Dallas.

On Monday morning, June 10, 1861, the population of Rusk and vicinity appeared *en masse* at the Thompson Hotel.¹ to bid them goodbye. S. B. Barron has left us this description of the scene:

"Men, women and children were on the streets, in tears, to bid us farewell. Even rough, hard-faced men whose appearance would lead one to believe that they had not shed a tear since boyhood, boohooed and were unable to say 'goodby'."

Sadness, however, was at least outwardly short-lived. With the flag presented by Cherokee women proudly unfurled, the "Lone Star Defenders" marched to Jacksonville, stopping for a barbecue dinner. Then on to Dallas, cheered and feasted as they went. As Company C, Greer's Regiment, they were mustered into Confederate service. This regiment, afterward known as the Third Texas Cavalry, fought in the front ranks throughout the war, first in Missouri, later in Mississippi, Tennessee and Georgia.

Omitting details of the long journey to the Missouri front, we next find Company C preparing for its first battle. Scores of men are writing home. A typical message, taken from S. B. Barron's history of the company, follows:

My dear—:

We arrived at Gen. McCulloch's headquarters about 10 a. m. today, tired, dusty, hungry and sleepy after a long, forced march from Fort Smith. We are now preparing for our first battle. We are under orders to march at eleven o'clock to attack Gen. Lyon's army at daylight. All the boys are busy cooking up three days' rations. I am very well. If I survive to-morrow's battle I will write a postscript. Otherwise this will be mailed to you as it is.

Affectionately yours,

Orders to cook three days' rations! All baggage, including cooking utensils, had been left behind on the forced march. Yet it was not for Cherokee men to reason why. They cooked. Even biscuit dough, rolled out like a snake and coiled around a small wooden stick, was baked before the fire.

¹Present Ford Station site.

Days of raiding followed, but when the anticipated battle finally began it caught Company C unawares. According to orders they were to have moved at 9 p. m., August 9. All night, in a drizzling rain, they stood to horse for the signal which, through somebody's blunder, never came. Daylight found a few of the men preparing to boil coffee, but the majority were asleep on the ground. Some horses had slipped the reins from sleeping hands and were grazing in a near-by field. Captain Taylor had gone to regimental headquarters for instructions. Suddenly shells came crashing through the timber above their heads. Almost simultaneously another battery opened fire. The battle was on.

After some seven hours of fighting the battle of Oak Hill, also called Wilson's Creek, was proved a Confederate victory. In Company C four men were wounded. Leander W. Cole, of Larissa, died.

At home relatives and friends eagerly awaited news. The hourly telegraph bulletins of World War days were unknown. Mail service had been interrupted. Letters from the front, brought by furloughed soldiers, were irregular. Old-timers still vividly recall great crowds standing on the courthouse square in Rusk while the editor of the one county newspaper stood on a goods box and read the first public reports, printed letters from Taylor's men describing their first battle.

The knowledge that Cherokee blood had actually been spilled proved a strong stimulus to enlistment. Other companies, organized in rapid succession, brought the total enlistment to some two thousand. Business was practically at a standstill, the majority of stores being closed because owners and clerks had enlisted. Court, for the most part, was discontinued. From letters written to soldiers at the front one learns that in 1861 there was nothing doing and nothing talked but war—"The town will soon be composed mainly of women and children . . . No money here . . . They ought to be hanged." The last statement refers to men who had not enlisted.

The second company to leave the county was under the command of Captain Jack Davis. Joining the Seventh Texas Infantry at Marshall as Company E, it was immediately sent east of the Mississippi River. In October, 1861, the "Cherokee Cavalry," commanded by Captain R. B. Martin, became Company I of the Tenth Texas Cavalry. After fighting in northeast Arkansas, this regiment was also transferred to the East.

Although these three companies, units in the Third Texas Cavalry, the Seventh Texas Infantry and the Tenth Texas

Cavalry, were the only organized companies who went from Cherokee County to serve in the Tennessee Army, eighteen additional companies were formed under command of the following captains: Thomas R. Bonner, G. W. Knox, James Taylor, James F. Wiggins, W. G. Engledow, W. B. Campbell, Dan Egbert, O. M. Doty, John T. Aycock, Thomas J. Johnson, James C. Francis, W. F. Thompson, W. H. Mullins, John T. Wiggins, Patrick Henry, W. W. Foard, John B. Sydnor and J. C. Maples. Captain J. F. Duke organized a company in the vicinity of Alto just before the war closed which rendered service in maintaining order during the days of demobilization. Many Cherokee volunteers joined companies organized in adjacent counties.

Cherokee County had two Confederate camps, one on the Guinn hill north of Rusk, the other on Crockett Street in southwest Rusk. A prison camp was established some two and one-half miles south of Rusk on the old Jim Hogg Highway, now the T. C. (Lum) Alexander farm. After the battle of Mansfield, Louisiana, it was crowded with prisoners. The stockade is gone, but the ruins of the old well locate the site.

As the war continued, the maintenance of a reliable medium of exchange became a grave problem. By the summer of 1862 necessity for change had flooded the county with currency which had been issued in various parts of the state. Its redemption was extremely uncertain. In this emergency the commissioners court ordered Chief Justice M. Priest to contract for the printing of \$10,000 in change bills, ranging from ten cents to five dollars, to be redeemed when as much as twenty dollars was presented.

The heroism of the Cherokee soldier is silently proclaimed by the monument erected to his honor on the courthouse square in Rusk. This monument was made possible by the contributions of the Frank Taylor Chapter, United Daughters of the Confederacy, supplemented by private subscriptions ranging from five cents to one hundred and fifty-five dollars. Miss Frankie Tatham unveiled it, October 31, 1907, in the presence of a great crowd.

For a number of years the Confederate veterans maintained two organizations in the county. In 1925 the great death rate led the Ross-Ector camp at Rusk to join the James J. A. Barker camp at Jacksonville.

Her contribution of men, however, was not the only service Cherokee County rendered the Confederacy. Her natural resources proved of invaluable assistance.

The abundant supply of salt offered for sale at a nominal price, after having been used as ballast in the ships coming from Liver-

pool for cotton cargoes, had made it unnecessary for early Cherokee settlers to resort to the Indian method of boiling the water from the shallow wells in the salines on the Neches River. When the Federal blockade cut off the former source of supply, the development of the salt industry near Bullard not only satisfied Cherokee needs but helped to furnish this essential commodity to less fortunate districts.

Interested primarily in farming, Cherokee pioneers likewise made no effort to utilize the county's extensive iron resources until the war closed the regular channels for obtaining iron implements and utensils. In 1863 Doctor C. G. Young, of Monroe, Louisiana, organized the Chappel Hill Manufacturing Company which established a foundry five miles west of Jacksonville. In connection with it two sawmills and two brickyards ran day and night. In order to supply the workmen, about seventy-five white men and several hundred negroes, a large store was built for which goods were hauled from Matamoras by six and eight-mule teams. Although a majority of the negroes preferred to continue work after the war closed, a boiler accident, in which one or two were killed and several injured, soon proved an almost fatal blow to the business. Not long afterward it was raided by a gang of jayhawkers. These reverses led to the abandonment of the enterprise.

In May, 1864, B. E. Jones and G. W. Weatherford, of Louisiana, together with G. S. Doty, T. L. Philleo, John B. Sydnor, J. C. Green, W. W. Foard and F. M. Hicks, of Cherokee County, obtained a twenty-five year charter for the Cherokee Furnace Company, with a capital stock not to exceed a million dollars. The plant was located some nine miles south of Rusk, on the William Curl survey, and largely operated by refugee negroes from Louisiana. Some two years later the furnace chilled full of melted ore and work was discontinued. T. L. Philleo, of Rusk, bought the property and, under the name Cherokee Iron Works, utilized the supply of pig iron, supplemented by the purchase of old castings, in the production of cooking utensils and plow tools. The old furnace still stands as a monument to Cherokee's answer to the Confederacy's need.

In order to help supply the Confederate shortage of arms, the Texas government appropriated \$5,000 to be used in the manufacture of guns. One contract was given to Whitescarver, Campbell & Company, whose gunshop was located in west Rusk, on Highway No. 22, opposite the present site of the Alvin Sherman residence. Production was necessarily slow. In 1863 a visitor

reported the daily output was four rifles, for which the state paid thirty dollars each.

During the war the Confederate government built a large commissary in Rusk where it stored hundreds of barrels and hogsheads of Louisiana sugar. After the collapse of the Confederacy the people, especially the war-widows, claimed this government property. The soldiers, who at first tried to guard it, finally gave way before popular demand. In some unknown way, the report started that the sugar-house would be broken open on a certain day. Crowds of men and women rushed in. In the mad scramble which ensued vast quantities of the coveted sugar were wasted. According to tradition, the ground had almost a six-inch covering. The prospect of obtaining this long-deprived-of article of food apparently drove people wild. Later the Federal troops, stationed in Rusk for a short time, confiscated the sugar wherever found.

Cherokee, like other counties, suffered to some extent from the spirit of lawlessness which prevailed in those days of confusion following the demobilizing of the Confederate forces. Some ex-soldiers, without money and employment, felt justified in seizing private as well as government property. Such robberies made business men slow to reopen their stores.

Although local organizations existed, Cherokee County had little need for Ku Klux activity. According to the *Rusk Observer* of December, 1867, Cherokee negroes showed little interest in voting, expressing themselves willing to take "Ole Marster's" advice in election affairs. Apparently the only crisis in Cherokee's reconstruction era was the indignity suffered in the so-called "election outrages" of 1870. The conduct of Cherokee citizens during this four-day election was made the subject of an unfairly conducted investigation by Lieutenant Thomas Sheriff, of the State Police, on the ground of alleged fraud and intimidation of freedmen.

Census figures for 1870 afford a sidelight on the cost of the four years of civil strife. With practically no immigration to balance war casualties and emigration to new frontiers, there were one thousand less people in the county. The increased area of non-cultivated land resulting from shortage of labor caused a material decrease in the county's wealth. Educational reports suffered in comparison with those of the '50s. Since the majority of male teachers and the boys who ordinarily would have been students were in the army, a large percentage of the schools were closed during the war. In 1869 less than seven per cent of the population attended school. In 1849, when white children alone were eligible

to attend, more than fourteen per cent of the population was enrolled.

This chapter would be incomplete without tribute to the women of Cherokee County who so courageously shouldered the burdens of those trying years of conflict. To the natural hardships of pioneering were added the new difficulties in securing supplies. Every housewife was taxed to the utmost in finding substitutes for articles no longer available. Corn cob ashes and certain mineral waters furnished soda. Okra seed, parched barley, wheat, rye and sweet potatoes took the place of coffee. Sassafras was used for tea. Beverages were sweetened with sorghum unless one was fortunate enough to find wild honey. Grease was used sparingly. Only those who grew wheat had flour. The wearing out of cooking utensils was a matter of grave concern, even though the presence of iron plants gave Cherokee housewives the advantage over their sisters in some parts of the state. Thorns were used for pins. Persimmon seeds, or molds of gourds, covered with cloth, took the place of buttons. Loss of a sewing needle was a household calamity. As leather became more and more scarce, women learned to make their own uppers for shoes. Sometimes soles were made of wood.

Yet, in addition to the toil necessitated by assuming direction of home affairs while husbands and fathers were at the front, these women found time to spin, weave and sew for the soldiers encamped in their midst and those already on the firing line.

Many are the stories of individual heroism, but the classic tale is the famous ride of Mrs. Amanda Spear, of Jacksonville. When her husband enlisted in the company of Captain J. C. Maples, she was left alone with two small children dependent upon her for support. Word soon came that Cicero Spear was at Little Rock, critically ill with typhoid-pneumonia. Amanda determined to bring him home.

To accomplish this task she rode horse-back, carrying a year-old baby in her arms, on the three-hundred-mile journey to the Arkansas capital. The baby got sick, rain fell in torrents, snow was knee-deep on a level, bridges went out. Yet, despite it all, Mrs. Spear reached her husband. Three months later she brought him safely home.²

²In 1913, at the request of the veterans of the James J. A. Barker camp, Mrs. Spear wrote the story of this ride. Her brother-in-law, who was returning to his command, accompanied her.

CHAPTER VII

IMPROVED TRANSPORTATION FACILITIES

RAILROADS

THE opening of the '70s found Cherokee County without a railroad but confidently awaiting the materialization of this asset out of the dreams of one of her own citizens.

INTERNATIONAL AND GREAT NORTHERN

Impoverished but undaunted by the calamities which had befallen his iron plant at the close of the Civil War, Doctor C. G. Young, once president of the Vicksburg, Shreveport and Texas Railroad Company, moved to Rusk and continued to vision the possibilities of East Texas. The result of his dreams was the Houston and Great Northern Railroad Company, chartered in 1866, to begin at Houston and build northward to Red River.

The first draft of the Houston and Great Northern charter was dictated in the log cabin law office of Bonner & Bonner in Rusk. M. H. Bonner and Doctor Young were among the incorporators authorized to receive stock subscriptions. Securing some five million dollars by personal appeal to William Walter Phelps, Moses Taylor, John Jacob Astor and other New York financiers, Doctor Young moved to Houston and was elected president of his perfected organization.

In the meantime excitement prevailed in the Cherokee county seat. According to the charter the proposed road was to pass as near Rusk as "cheapness of construction, practicability and the general advantage of the country would permit." At a big barbecue, in addition to some cash, about two thousand acres of Cherokee land subscriptions were secured. Although work had not begun, his erstwhile fellow-citizens trusted Doctor Young to carry out his plans. After twenty-five years of dependence upon ox-wagon and stagecoach, Rusk was to have train service.

Then the blow fell. Doctor Young met his tragic death (August 11, 1871) in the wreck of a construction train on which he was making a tour of inspection of the roadbed out of Houston. The road had a new president. Surveyors made reports. Railroad con-

struction through the Rusk hills was pronounced too costly. Anderson County voted \$150,000 in bonds and the route was changed to connect with the International Railroad at Palestine. Thus Jacksonville, instead of Rusk territory, became the scene of action when railroad teams and scrapers first appeared.

The International Railroad Company, building from Laredo northward, began its extension from Palestine into Cherokee County in the fall of 1871. In August, 1872, the first passenger train puffed its way into Jacksonville, affording her younger citizens their initial view of an "iron horse." The Palestine-Troup division was formally opened November 9. On May 27, 1873, the Houston and Great Northern section of the line was completed to Palestine.

The International and the Houston and Great Northern companies consolidated to form the International and Great Northern Railroad Company. This consolidation, effected by an agreement February 19, 1872, was not approved by legislative action until 1874-75.

THE RUSK TRAMWAY

Out of the bitterness of disappointment over the loss of the Houston and Great Northern Railroad was born the Rusk Tramway, a town's desperate effort to save itself from commercial ruin.

A six-ton engine, puffing and snorting over a track of wooden rails, valiantly pulling a street railway passenger coach and three tiny flat cars—such was the historic old county seat's first rail communication with the world, via intersection with the International and Great Northern at Jacksonville.

The rails of native pine were constantly warping and buckling. The section foreman always had a repair job. Passengers rarely made a trip without getting off to assist in putting the train back on the track. Freight thrown from the open cars had to be picked up. Cotton wagons were known to beat it to Jacksonville. Towns with standard lines jeered at it. But to Rusk of the '70s, its proud promoter, no road of steel could have been more grand. Its story constitutes a most unique chapter in railroad history.

On May 2, 1874, the incorporators secured a charter for the Rusk Transportation Company to build and operate a first-class tram railway, or horse-car road, from any point on the I. and G. N. to Rusk. These incorporators were C. C. Francis, T. L. Philleo, George D. Neely, J. J. Mallard, B. B. Cannon, J. C. Francis, A. Jackson, H. W. Graber, S. B. Barron, R. B. Reagan, R. H. Guinn, J. T. Wiggins, F. W. Bonner, M. J. Whitman, S. A.

Willson, John G. Slover, W. T. Long, J. E. Dillard, J. H. Sartain, J. R. Newton, J. B. Reagan and W. L. Byrd. Among the promoters were ministers, merchants, lawyers and doctors. The capital stock was \$500,000 with the privilege of increasing it to one million. Shares were fixed at fifty dollars each.

After a preliminary organization on May 7, the following officers were elected at the stockholders' meeting, June 5, 1874: Reverend N. A. Davis, president and financial agent; F. W. Bonner, vice-president; S. B. Barron, secretary; John T. Wiggins, treasurer; S. A. Willson, attorney.

Although the original plan had been to make the tram entirely a home project, the urgent need for cash soon led to the solicitation of outside subscriptions and finally to the acceptance of U. S. currency instead of the previously required gold in payment of stock. Although stock was sold in Galveston and Tyler and all non-resident Rusk property owners were solicited to share in the enterprise, Jacksonville was made the center of the drive. Negotiations remind one of a determined lover wooing a very coy maid.

Early in June the sales committee sent to Jacksonville reported a cordial reception but no concrete results. On June 15, in behalf of Jacksonville citizens, M. D. Morris wrote as follows: "We have not sufficient reliable data on which to base calculations of receipts and expenditures of the road per annum . . . Are in favor of assisting you in the enterprise in any reasonable way but want a little more light on the subject and think the importance of the undertaking demands should have it before agreeing to take stock. All you have to do is to convince the people it will be a success and a safe investment with reasonable probability of getting their money back in eight or ten years. Then you will receive hearty coöperation. We believe it will be to the mutual advantage of Rusk and Jacksonville to build the road as soon as possible, but let us go cautiously inasmuch as we are inexperienced in building tram railroads. Hope you will duly consider the resolutions which will reach you tomorrow before you definitely locate your road to any other point."

After giving estimates as to cost of construction, the Rusk Transportation Company concluded its reply as follows: "The cost of running will depend upon the volume of business, economy of management, rates, etc. Your opinion on this is as good as ours. We have nothing to conceal from your people. Engineers are now running a line to Reynolds. If you aim to coöperate, what you do we expect you to do decidedly and promptly."

After making surveys to the three prospective terminals—

Reynolds, the nearest point on the I. and G. N., which was some three miles east of Jacksonville, and Jacksonville—engineers reported the cheapest route would be to Jacksonville. The vote was taken and Jacksonville chosen. Officials, however, were pledged to secrecy. Danger of losing the terminal might yet lure subscriptions.

Eagerly pressing his suit, President Davis offered to guarantee the terminal if Jacksonville would take \$5,000 in stock and procure the right-of-way for five miles. Jacksonville delayed a reply. Tram officials voted to permit payment of the \$5,000 in United States currency, such concession necessitating granting a premium on earlier gold payments. On July 11, the committee joyfully reported Jacksonville buying \$2,000 stock and procuring the right-of-way from the majority of the landowners at that end of the line.

About the middle of July, with only \$22,000 worth of "good and available stock," the company decided to borrow money and let the contract. Ward, Dewey & Company, lessees of the penitentiary, were the successful bidders, agreeing to take land, which had been accepted as stock payment, at twenty-five cents per acre as part payment. Their convict laborers arrived August 5, 1874.

For the next eight months company officials, minus a Hill or a Harriman, waged a grim battle. Cash was always insufficient for their needs. The minutes of almost every meeting record efforts to secure additional loans. Time and again work was kept going only by loans from individual stockholders.

Yet no obstacle could quench the flame of faith. In February, 1875, an amendment to the charter permitted future extension of the road, southward through Alto to Sabine Pass as a terminal, northward through Larissa to Tyler. The idea of using mule power was abandoned. A locomotive, gaily lettered the "Cherokee," was ordered to pull the street railway passenger coach, the "Gov. Coke," and the three flat cars, which constituted the company's rolling stock. James A. Ross, of Pittsburg, was imported to run it.

At last effort was rewarded. At a total cost of \$47,433.55 the Rusk-Jacksonville section of the road was ready to operate. Leaving Jacksonville at 5 p. m., April 29, 1875, the Cherokee made its maiden trip. Two and one-half hours later pandemonium broke loose at the Rusk terminal.¹

¹The terminal was on Highway No. 22, about one-half mile from the courthouse square.

Regular trips, with John T. Wiggins as conductor, began May 24, 1875, and President Davis concluded his annual report as follows:

"This is the second effort you have made to secure to your community the means of transportation and direct communication with the arteries of trade and the cities of commerce. Your first effort was by building the I. and G. N. Railroad. . . . To it you gave one of your best citizens. You sent him abroad. You stretched out your hand for help. The help was found but the hand that took hold of you crushed you with your own enterprise. But in this your second enterprise you have relied upon yourselves. . . . At last your Cherokee, with glowing furnace and flying wheels, speeds its way over your own railroad. . . . we rejoice over the deliverance from the grave in which the I. and G. N. buried us. The old hulk that was foundering has been righted up, the leaks have been corked and, with steady helm and full-bent sail, she is riding into port. Your town is safe."

The directors, however, foresaw the danger of being content with a wooden track. In the second annual stockholders' meeting they urged the replacement of the pine rails with twenty-five pound iron rails and the substitution of a narrow-gauge railway passenger car for the street railway coach. As the most feasible way of financing these improvements they suggested a sale of bonds. No action was taken and the predicted trouble was not long in coming.

By August 2 the condition of the track was so bad that traffic had to be discontinued until it could be repaired. Debts continued to accumulate. On September 22, 1875, officials leased the tram and rolling stock to James A. Ross and John T. Wiggins. These gentlemen, however, were handicapped by the same difficulties and the company realized no profit from the transaction. No wonder the committee appointed to write the centennial history of Cherokee County in 1876 voiced the following sentiment: "We cannot but believe we would be happier and more prosperous if there were not a railroad west of the Mississippi."

By the third annual stockholders' meeting it had become apparent that the enterprise could not succeed unless iron could be substituted for the wooden rails. Iron rails, however, meant the investment of more capital and capitalists had no faith in the project. The roadbed and rolling stock had no attraction as security. As a last resort the company decided to transfer its claims to parties able to iron the road, provided such persons could be induced to accept the property and pay the indebtedness. Con-

tinued efforts were unsuccessful and in January, 1879, the tram was sold at auction. F. W. Bonner, E. L. Gregg, G. D. Neely, J. J. Mallard, C. C. Francis, J. T. Wiggins, S. B. Barron and John B. Reagan bought it for \$90.50. While the track was usable, the road was leased and the flat cars, drawn by mules, were used to haul lumber to Jacksonville and building materials to the penitentiary.

Thus passed the Rusk tramway. Rusk of today laughs at the venture. Yet brief as was its span, both in mileage and in years, the road played no insignificant part in the town's development. In addition to affording the first rail communication with the world, it helped to bring the Cotton Belt to Rusk. Appearing before the penitentiary locating commission, Doctor C. C. Francis, then state senator, used this connection with the I. and G. N., together with the work done by the Chappel Hill Manufacturing Company and the Cherokee Furnace Company iron plants, as forceful argument in favor of the Cherokee location of the state's iron plant.

Looking backward, one sees the situation more clearly perhaps than its promoters could see it. Had the tram officials decided to intersect the I. and G. N. three miles east of Jacksonville instead of at Jacksonville, the county's development might have pursued a different course. According to some of the men conversant with the situation at the time, the Texas and New Orleans Railroad would probably have followed a different route, ironed the tram roadbed and built its main line through the county seat.

COTTON BELT

The Kansas and Gulf Short Line Railroad Company, incorporated by W. S. Herndon and associates in 1880, afforded the Cherokee county seat its first ironed road. The Tyler-Rusk division was completed December 18, 1882. This was soon afterward extended through Alto and opened to Lufkin, July 1, 1885. In 1887 it passed into the hands of the St. Louis, Arkansas and Texas Railway Company. On January 13, 1891, the property was sold to the Tyler Southeastern Railway Company. Eight years later it passed into the hands of the St. Louis Southwestern Railroad Company of Texas, popularly known as the Cotton Belt.

In 1895 the narrow-gauge track was converted into a standard road. Sufficient convicts were put to work to effect the entire change from Tyler to Lufkin in one Sunday.

STATE RAILROAD

The State Railroad was begun in the late '80s to connect

the Rusk prison with the convict camps near the Neches River. In 1907, as a result of strenuous effort on the part of Rusk and Palestine citizens, the legislature ordered the extension of the line on the ground that the state needed the road to develop its timber interests. In September, 1909, the first regular passenger train ran from Rusk to Palestine. It did not prove a financial success and in 1921 the Southern Pacific lines acquired a five-year lease on the road, renewed in 1926.

TEXAS AND NEW ORLEANS

In 1902, partially attracted by the possibilities of the fruit industry, the Texas and New Orleans Railroad Company built its main line through the Jacksonville territory. Five years later the legislature required the construction of the Rusk-Gallatin branch line. The insertion of this clause in the bill permitting the consolidation of the T. and N. O. with the old Texas Trunk was largely due to the effort of the Cherokee County representative, Frank B. Guinn. On Sunday, May 2, 1909, the first regular passenger train pulled out of Rusk with eighty-five passengers. In recent years good highways and trucks have practically destroyed both its freight and passenger business.

TELEGRAPH AND TELEPHONES

Although not classified as transportation facilities, the telegraph and telephone systems have proved such valuable assets to shippers they are given recognition in this chapter.

The first telegraph line through Cherokee County was built in the early '50s along the stage route from Henderson. In many places the wire was simply fastened to a tree. Naturally "such a new-fangled affair" provoked curiosity and aroused skepticism.

"You can't fool me," boasted one wise citizen, "Anybody could reach up and get the paper off that wire."

Some old-timers best remember this early telegraph service by the report of General Robert E. Lee's surrender. At first the only thing made public was the fact that sad news had come. Tensely people waited. Three days later the message was released.

In January, 1880, the Western Union Telegraph Company established service between Rusk and Jacksonville.

The East Texas Telephone Company built a line in Cherokee County in the late '90s, service being first limited to long distance calls. George A. Vining began to experiment with local connections at the county seat by putting a telephone in his own residence and another in the residence of his business partner. The store

served as "central." Soon the number was increased to eight; Rusk had a telephone system. During the first two years of the present century the commissioners court authorized the construction of a number of lines connecting different Cherokee towns. In July, 1901, telephones were installed in the courthouse.

AUTOMOBILES

A. O. Kehm, an official at the penitentiary, is credited with bringing the first automobile to Cherokee County, about 1905. Doctor J. M. Brittain was the owner of the second car, a second-hand five-passenger machine for which he paid \$1,800 in March, 1909, the obligation being met in land. When the "Red Rambler," with its driver, arrived by train most of Jacksonville was present to see the first run. Much to the chagrin of its new owner, it stalled in the sand before reaching the business section. By January, 1910, Jacksonville boasted three cars. In 1912 the purchase of a new car, or an automobile trip, was still front page news. In October, 1912, the *Banner* reported four machines "started on the perilous trip to Dallas—S. Z. Alexander, H. P. Tilley, Doctor W. B. Stokes and M. P. Alexander—via Palestine, Corsicana and Waxahachie. When only a short distance beyond Gum Creek, M. P. Alexander's car was disabled by breaking a rear axle. The other three cars were two days making the hazardous trip." By 1913 the county had over one hundred cars. A decade later the number had increased to twenty-five hundred. During the first eight months of 1934, according to statistics in the tax collector's office, 6,207 automobiles were registered. Of this number 4,520 were passenger cars, 846 commercial and 841 farm trucks.

HIGHWAYS

In 1893 a county newspaper proclaimed "Cherokee's need is better wagon roads." Twenty years later, when automobiles were coming on the scene, the same crying need existed. By this time, however, continued editorial pleas, reinforced by community mass meetings, began to produce results. The governor's "Good Road Days," November 5-6, 1913, found Cherokee stores closed. Merchants and farmers, side by side, labored for their mutual benefit. The Cherokee road building program was under way.

The first road bond issue was voted by Road District No. 1 (Jacksonville), October 21, 1916, for \$250,000. The next warrant issue was by the county as a whole for \$200,000 to construct the Jim Hogg and Roger Q. Mills Highways. In 1919 Road District No. 2 (Rusk), voted a \$350,000 bond issue. Later Road District

No. 3 (Alto), voted \$300,000 and Road District No. 4 (Mt. Selman), \$125,000 bonds.

The first hard-surfaced road was the Tyler highway into Jacksonville. This was followed by the Jacksonville-Palestine road. Next the Jim Hogg Highway was rebuilt and hard-surfaced. The present decade has witnessed the hard-surfacing of the Jacksonville-Frankston, Jacksonville-Henderson and the new Jacksonville-Rusk highways.

CHAPTER VIII

DEVELOPMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES—IRON

No IRON was taken from Cherokee's red, ore-encrusted hills for nearly two decades after the Civil War plants were closed. Then the state went into the iron business at Rusk.

STATE DEVELOPMENT

In 1875 Governor Richard Coke, acting under legislative instructions, appointed five commissioners, including the late Captain E. L. Gregg, of Rusk, to locate a branch penitentiary northeast of the Trinity River which should use convict labor in making iron. Employing an iron ore expert and visiting every locality containing iron in any appreciable quantity, these commissioners decided that Rusk had the maximum amount of easily mined ore.

The penitentiary was established and the "Old Alcalde," a twenty-five-ton charcoal furnace, was put into blast in February, 1884. After many ups and downs the state made its last run some twenty-five years later. Had the penitentiary system's headquarters been in the iron belt and its chief officials as interested in iron as in farming, the history of its iron venture would doubtless have been far different. But to most of its ever-changing, non-resident officials the iron business was a mystery in the beginning and remained a mystery to the end. Otherwise many a colorful crisis might have been averted.

According to the late F. B. Guinn,¹ the "Old Alcalde" was too small and antiquated to have been the main support of eight hundred or a thousand convicts, even if there had been a considerable streak of gold in the output and it had operated at full capacity at all times. As a matter of fact, it operated about one-third of the time and then often in a small way. Yet always, the Guinn report continues, it was charged with the maintenance of the entire Rusk prison population, many of whom were incapac-

¹Mr. Guinn knew the story of the iron industry as chairman of the committee on penitentiaries during two terms in the legislature and as assistant financial agent of the penitentiaries, with direct supervision of the Rusk iron plant.

tated for work. Since the branch penitentiary had been established to make iron, all losses were charged to the iron industry, regardless of whether they had been incurred for the care of invalids, by deficits in other prison industries, by improvements and repairs in the plant, by idleness or by actual running loss.

What percentage of this was properly chargeable will probably never be known, but it seems that non-operation, rather than operation, was the root of the iron troubles.

In 1904 the "Old Alcalde" was replaced by the "Sam Lanham," a fifty-ton coke furnace. A cast-iron pipe plant with a daily capacity of over thirty tons and a machine shop were added. During the Campbell administration a \$28,000 power plant was a part of further new equipment.

Sadirons, andirons and sashweights were manufactured. According to the *Cherokee Herald*, September 4, 1889, the iron frame of the massive dome of the State Capitol was cast and framed at the Rusk plant.

Under the able direction of John L. Wortham as financial agent these industries were so successfully operated during the Lanham administration that the \$150,000 appropriated for their use by the 28th Legislature was returned to the treasury. During the boom days just prior to the panic of 1907 it was not a question of making sales but of getting cars in which to make shipments, the lack of adequate railroad facilities being one of the great drawbacks, not only in shipping out products but in obtaining the supplies of coke and limestone essential to operation.

In October, however, the panic brought business to a standstill and the plant was shut down. Reopened in 1908, it was rapidly recovering until apparently unfair burdens and discriminations again brought trouble. Concerning the situation in 1908, F. B. Guinn made the following report:

"We were getting along nicely and paying our debts rapidly. Suddenly, without previous warning, the men were again ordered away to the farms. With about thirty-five men, whom we persuaded the superintendent to leave us, and some one-armed and one-legged men picked up about the prison, we tried to fill orders for pipe. In a short time even these were ordered to work on the State railroad and all iron work stopped. To make bad matters worse, a crew from the railroad force tore up the ore bed track to get rails to build a tram into the timber supplying the State sawmill.

"The next year we got a loan of \$100,000, rebuilt the ore track, invested in some new equipment necessary to economical opera-

tion and started to fill contracts. Ten days later the furnace showed a hot spot and we shut down to reline it. At this inauspicious moment the financial agent paid us a visit. In a day or two, the Chairman of the Penitentiary Board wired us not to reline, despite the fact that we had on the ground not only the brick for relining but \$20,000 worth of coke and limestone. In addition, there were 10,000 tons of mixed ore and \$40,000 in contracts for iron pipe on the books."

Soon afterward the Board closed the plant indefinitely. Thus ended the third effort to operate the blast furnace during the Campbell administration. According to official verdict at Austin the business had proved a losing proposition.

During the following years of inactivity the machinery deteriorated and offered no attraction to investors until the World War gave rise to an abnormal demand for steel and iron. The property was then sold to L. P. Featherstone and associates of Beaumont. These purchasers, known as the Texas Steel Company, incurred great expense in making repairs necessary to putting the furnace into blast. Soon after the plant was reopened financial difficulties led to what proved the final shutdown. Their obligations were not met and in 1929, by court decision, the title reverted to the state.

First and last the state invested some \$500,000 in the project. After all these expenditures, however, it was pronounced a losing proposition and abandoned. For years a gaunt skeleton with blackened furnace and rusted girders towered over desolate patches of weed-edged slag and unused ore. In 1931 the buildings were razed and the site converted into a park for the Rusk State Hospital, which had been established on the penitentiary grounds in September, 1919.²

Although the public, for the most part, accepted the official verdict that the tremendous losses of money necessitated the closing of the penitentiary plant, the possibility of Cherokee iron development is still an open question. The so-called losses which figured so prominently in the heated discussions of that day were apparently not inherent in the iron industry.

NEW BIRMINGHAM

The next act in the drama of East Texas iron has its setting two miles east of Rusk in New Birmingham, famous boom city of

²In 1934 the Rusk State Hospital has thirty buildings, 2,212 inmates and 254 employees, including the official staff. The plant is valued at \$1,437,854. Doctor William Thomas is superintendent.

the iron rush of the late '80s and the early '90s, carved out of forest and heralded as the "Iron Queen of the Southwest." Colorful tales from the lips of those who knew it in its heyday reveal the romance and the splendor of its meteoric career.

Alexander B. Blevins, of Alabama, came to Cherokee County to sell sewing machines. Driving through its rich ore districts, he visioned a second Birmingham. Fired by his enthusiasm, his brother-in-law, W. H. Hammon, a wealthy Calvert attorney,³ furnished the capital for acquiring thousands of acres of land options. Blevins then went East and enlisted a group of New Yorkers in the project. The result was the formation of the Cherokee Land and Iron Company, chartered in March, 1888, with a capital stock of one million dollars. H. H. Wibirt, of New York, was president; Richard L. Coleman, of St. Louis, vice-president. Captain E. L. Gregg and A. B. Blevins were the only Texas men on its first board of directors. The new company purchased some twenty thousand acres of selected iron, mineral and timber land scattered over the county and planned the city of New Birmingham which was to be the center of its iron industries.

In the minds of its promoters, the success of the new city was certain. Despite the handicaps under which it had operated, the penitentiary furnace had demonstrated the possibilities of Cherokee iron ore. Furthermore, there was no large city near enough to interfere with trade and the nearest competitive point was more than five hundred miles away. The Cotton Belt had purchased the Kansas and Gulf Short Line through Rusk and the Southern Pacific was contemplating an extension to New Orleans, which would probably bring it through the iron district. No transportation problem was in the offing. Vast East Texas charcoal-producing forests and lignite beds were considered adequate sources of fuel. In addition to these essentials for the founding of an iron city, natural conditions made possible diversified manufacturing industries employing skilled laborers. Such a population would assure stability and community prosperity. In the opinion of the promoters, every factor in the situation had been carefully weighed and the venture was destined to succeed.

On October 12, 1888, the first lot was sold. A year later, quoting the *New Birmingham Times*, New Birmingham was a city of some two thousand inhabitants with graded streets, a street railway, parks and drives, electric lights, a brick business district, the

³Hammon was once known as the most brilliant lawyer in Central Texas. Until he joined the Greenback party and ran for Governor on the Greenback ticket he was in line for high political office.

handsomest depot in the state for its size, schools and churches, telegraph and express service, and a palatial hotel.

The Southern Hotel, which the promoting company erected at a cost of more than \$60,000, was the center of New Birmingham's gay life. Its first register,⁴ beginning March 28, 1889, and closing February 9, 1890, records guests from twenty-eight states, including Jay Gould of railroad fame, and Grover Cleveland, recently come from the presidential chair. Robert A. Van Wyck, H. H. Wibirt, James A. Mahoney and other New York financiers who had risked their millions in the attempted development of Cherokee County's iron ore were frequently registered. Along with the millionaires were citizens from near-by towns come for thrill as well as business, and newspaper representatives sent for copy. On one day there were guests from eight states. Many a royal dinner and dance were staged in the Southern's great dining-hall, finished with curly pine. Even English lords sat at its tables.

In September, 1889, New Birmingham was incorporated. Joe D. Baker, land agent for the New Birmingham Iron and Land Company,⁵ was elected mayor. The New Birmingham *Times* covered news in metropolitan style. When its first editor, Charles A. Edwards, went to Washington, D. C., to represent the St. Louis *Republic*, General John M. Claiborne became editor. On the *Times* staff were Sam Houston, Jr., Dick Collier, later of the Kansas City *Star*, and George McDonald, later publisher of the Austin *Tribune*. Brigman C. Odom, afterward a teacher in the Dallas Schools, was the principal of the New Birmingham schools. Reverend Thomas Ward White, of Virginia, father of Dabney White, widely known East Texan of today, was pastor of the Presbyterian Church. Dr. Edwin E. Slosson, spending his vacations with his parents in New Birmingham, gathered material for the chapters on iron ores in his celebrated work, "Creative Chemistry."

New Birmingham promoters, however, soon discovered that the East was opposed to any iron development in the South and West because of interference with markets for its own iron products. The New Yorkers then went to London in search of

⁴This register has a colorful story. Left among the debris in the deserted hotel office, it was unearthed by the grandchildren of E. C. Dickinson, a prominent New Birmingham attorney. Years later, as a result of much borrowing, it was lost. Rescued from a trash pile by Miss Jessie Boone of Rusk, it was restored to the original finders. When the oil boom of 1934 again put the spotlight on New Birmingham, the old register was news copy.

⁵This company had purchased the holdings of the Cherokee Land and Iron Company, April 10, 1889.



SOUTHERN HOTEL
TASSIE BELLE FURNACE, *New Birmingham*

additional capital. A syndicate of Englishmen came to investigate the proposition.

To fully understand the English reaction to the New Birmingham venture it should be remembered that, according to the English view, charcoal was essential to the manufacture of good iron. Seeing the vast virgin forests of East Texas with their promise of an inexhaustible supply of this fuel, they agreed to invest a million dollars in the New Birmingham Iron and Land Company and five million in development projects for converting pig iron into finished products.⁶

Here the trouble began. The attorneys for the English financiers warned their clients that the Alien Land Law, recently passed by the legislature, would bar them from acquiring any interest in the property. In the hope of securing such modification of the disturbing law as would enable them to proceed with development plans, the New Yorkers invited Governor James Stephen Hogg and his officials to meet the Englishmen at a banquet at the Southern Hotel. The governor, however, continued to discourage the foreign investors and failure to secure their millions probably sounded the death knell of New Birmingham.⁷

But the pending disaster was not yet generally apparent. In October, 1891, the New Birmingham Iron and Improvement Company, chartered July 13, 1891, as the successor to the New Birmingham Iron and Land Company, made the following report on New Birmingham industries, which further reveals the magnificent scale on which this mushroom city was built:

The New Birmingham Iron & Improvement Co.	\$3,500,000
Tassie Belle Furnace	150,000
New Birmingham Pipe Works	150,000
Joe D. Baker Brick Co.	15,000
New Birmingham Electric Light & Power Co.	25,000
New Birmingham Steam Laundry	5,000
Cherokee Manufacturing Co.	500,000
Southern Hotel Co.	75,000
New Birmingham Ice Manufacturing Co.	25,000

⁶County Surveyor L. T. Moore, formerly a New Birmingham real estate dealer, is authority for this statement.

⁷There is a conflict of opinion as to the cause of the New Birmingham failure. In the heated debate of the Hogg-Clark campaign in 1892 the Hogg supporters maintained it was the Baring Brothers' failure and not the Alien Land Law enacted in the first Hogg administration. When confronted with the panicky conditions of the early '90s and the consequent drop in the price of pig iron, the New Birmingham company's initial financing proved inadequate. Herein doubtless lies the basic cause of failure.

F. W. Bonner & Sons Bank.....	100,000
New Birmingham Planing, Sash & Door Factory	25,000
Times Publishing Co.....	10,000
New Birmingham Building Co.....	50,000
	<hr/>
	\$4,630,000
Land Companies—	
Copeland Land Co.....	\$ 50,000
Kansas & Texas Land Co.....	50,000
Dickinson Land Co.....	100,000
Number of brick business blocks.....	15
Number of residences.....	300
Number of men employed at Tassie Belle Furnace and ore beds.....	271
Amount of wages, etc., paid per month....	\$15,000 to \$18,000

By 1892, however, lot sales showed a significant decline. The panic of 1893 caused deferred payments on lots previously sold to be defaulted. The Tassie Belle furnace—named for Mrs. Blevins—was blown in. The charcoal beds and the power plant were destroyed by fire. Their destruction marked the end. The *Jacksonville Banner*, July 2, 1893, reported New Birmingham was dead. People moved away and houses fell into decay. By the beginning of the 20th century the Iron Queen was numbered among Texas ghost cities. For more than a quarter of a century after the town was deserted the grand old Southern Hotel, in charge of a caretaker, stood guard over the site. It burned March 31, 1926. In 1932, in the construction of the new Highway No. 40, the last gaunt brick shell, once a high school, was razed.

When the New Birmingham Company went into the hands of a receiver, James A. Mahoney purchased the property. In 1906 the present New Birmingham Development Company was chartered, his heirs being the chief stockholders.⁸ Through long, lean years the new organization clung to the majority of the Cherokee acreage in which, in the '90s, so many millions had been sunk. Then a market for its timber helped pay taxes. Later oil lease rentals supplemented the timber income. Finally the oil boom of 1934, with the discovery well on New Birmingham Development Company land, staged a sensational comeback. A telephone message from Mrs. Guinn brought Edgar M. Sousa, president of the company, from New York to Rusk by swift plane.

⁸F. B. Guinn became the company's local representative. After his death in 1932, Mrs. Guinn succeeded him.

THE STAR AND CRESCENT

In 1890-91 the Cherokee Iron Manufacturing Company, incorporated by Abraham Brittin, J. Watts Kearney, J. G. Schriever and other New Orleans capitalists, built the Star and Crescent furnace in the first Dickinson Addition to New Birmingham, about a mile east of Rusk. F. W. Bonner, E. C. Dickinson and R. A. Barrett were among the Rusk stockholders in the company, Barrett being local manager of the plant, which employed some three hundred men. Unprepared for the drop in the price of pig iron occurring soon after it began operation, the company failed to weather the panic of 1893. In March, 1894, the property was sold at auction to Frank A. Daniels of New Orleans for \$32,250. The original cost was estimated at \$175,000.

In February, 1907, the Star and Crescent was again "the talk of the day." The iron industry was to be revived. W. H. Oatley, president of the Rusk Iron Company, had returned from the East where he had purchased material for refitting the abandoned furnace. In April newspapers boasted the Star and Crescent whistle could be heard three times a day. Elation, however, was short-lived. The plant was closed to put in new ovens. The panic came and it was never reopened.

No matter which of the assigned causes was the real reason for the failure of the iron projects of the '90s, no one questions the supply of iron ore. Periodically leasing becomes active; a new boom looms just around the corner.

There is, in fact, much to support the theory that development will yet come. The discovery of oil and gas will perhaps help to solve the fuel problem, which so fatally hampered past endeavors. This new fuel can be used in preparing the ore for smelting and in all subsequent operations for the manufacture of iron products. Gas can operate the machinery for washing impurities out of the ore and for driving out moisture. In this way the ore can be concentrated from fifty per cent to seventy-five per cent metallic iron, thereby reducing the cost of the coke necessary to smelt it. Gas can also be used in rolling mills and foundries.

Furthermore, the drilling of oil wells has demonstrated the existence of lime deposits for fluxing purposes and coal deposits suitable for making coke, the one fuel essential to smelting. In New Birmingham days lime was shipped from Austin. Coke for use in the state's "Sam Lanham" furnace was brought from West Virginia.

Although the steel interests have hitherto prevented American

capital from financing iron development in the South, the day will doubtless come when Northern capital invested in the gas and oil business will promote the iron industry as another outlet for its fuels.

CHAPTER IX

DEVELOPMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES—TIMBER AND OIL

TIMBER

WHITE oak, red oak, post oak, blackjack, bluejack, hickory, walnut, chinquapin, cherry, pine, cypress, sycamore, sweet gum, mulberry, elm, holly, dogwood, maple, locust and so forth—practically every variety of timber found in Texas grows in Cherokee County. Naturally the old-fashioned sawmill, whip-sawing a small daily output, was the first manufacturing plant. The earliest deeds refer to mills. In 1832 Colonel John Durst was operating a sawmill on his vast plantation. Day's mill on the Rusk-Palestine road was a landmark in the '40s. Joe C. Rushing, afterward Cherokee County representative, established the first sawmill in the Jacksonville territory, obtaining his "power" by building a dam across Gum Creek. Although pioneer houses were built of logs, lumber was in demand for floors, window and door frames and coffins. The finest of virgin pine was used for rough boxing plank. Although some were operated in ante-bellum days, steam mills came into general use only after the Civil War. The Spain mill on the Rusk-Linwood road and the Pryor mill in the Lone Oak community, near Rusk, did an extensive business in the post-war decades.

With outside markets made available by railroad construction, the timber industry increased in value during the '80s and '90s. Among the larger mill operators were Comer Fariss & Dial, and C. J. Chronister, both companies located near Forest. C. J. Chronister operated under his own name for a number of years. Then, in 1896, he sold to the Chronister Lumber Company his sawmills and planing mills; fifty-six head of oxen used for logging, with their bows, yokes and chains; log wagons; and three and one-half miles of steel railway. J. Lipsitz was president of the Chronister Lumber Company and S. W. Littlejohn secretary. Littlejohn is still the manager of the company, the largest mill operators in the county.

The increased demand of the first decade of the 20th century gave still further impetus to the Cherokee lumber industry. Although not in the chief timber belt, the Rusk territory received

approximately \$200,000 in timber money in 1906, sixty-three cars of lumber being shipped from Rusk in the month of November. During this sawmill boom, the heyday of the small operator, some localities were within the sound of fifteen mill whistles. As timber stands were cut out, the owner moved his mill to another location. One could trace his trail by hills of rotting sawdust. Operators of this period, in addition to some already mentioned at earlier dates, include J. A. Bowman, B. H. Everett, Sharp & Andrews, and N. A. (Jack) Slover. Among large stationary mills established during the decade were the Arkansas Lumber Company, largely financed by Missouri capital, with its principal office at Wells, and the Blount Decker Lumber Company, organized at Alto in 1908, with a capital stock of \$150,000.

With the advent of good roads and auto trucks more remote timber became marketable. The radius of operation was extended from three or four to twenty or more miles from the railroad. The post-war period, in which the speculative builder erected houses to be sold on the installment plan, led to a persistent demand for cheaply manufactured lumber. Its defects could be partially covered up with paint and minimized through the use of attractive architectural designs. Second growth pine, once considered valueless, now found a ready market. Inevitably the timber supply in many sections of the county was exhausted and mills closed. The curtailment of markets during the depression years closed many others and greatly reduced the output of those continuing to operate. At present the NRA code restricts the output.

Since 1922 the Southern Pine Lumber Company has maintained a camp at Fastrill, twelve miles southwest of Rusk, which serves as a base for its extensive logging operations in Cherokee County. Today Fastrill has a population of more than six hundred, two churches and a four-teacher school. The company furnishes the land, teams and tools for men to farm during off-hours and a community canning plant to aid the conservation of their produce.

When business was at its peak the Fastrill monthly payroll was \$30,000; the annual output fifty million feet of lumber. Fifteen hundred trees have been cut in a day. According to Superintendent F. Goetzman, the rings on one tree proved it to be one hundred and seventy-five years old. Numbers of the patriarchs among the Neches River pines have had more birthdays than the Constitution of the United States. Officials estimate that, oper-

ating at the present rate, it will take eight or ten years to exhaust the Southern pine holdings.

Under the present government regulations on each acre of forest land there must be left one hundred trees, four to seven inches; ten trees, seven to eleven inches; and three trees, eleven to twelve inches in diameter.

In addition to the hundreds of mill employees, hundreds of Cherokee workmen have found employment as tie-makers and basket and crate factory workers.

The rise of the basket and crate industry is linked with the development of the fruit and vegetable industries. Pioneer honors in this field belong to Edgar Aber and Fred Haberle. In 1891 Aber, a general contractor, established a brick plant in Jacksonville and in connection with it sold other building materials. Haberle, his brother-in-law, worked for him. One evening the latter, tired of seeing thousands of Cherokee dollars spent in other states for shipping containers, went to the Aber home with the suggestion that they make containers out of the Cherokee County gum, for which there was then no market. Aber was quick to vision the possibilities. The two "went into figures," decided they "could do pretty well at it" and then did it.

Aber added a veneer machine and several basket stapling machines to his wood-working plant and began to test their theories of production. Cottonwood and poplar had hitherto furnished material for the basket and crate industry; people were doubtful about gum. The new product had a hard fight getting on the market but, despite predictions of failure by always-present skeptics, the venture succeeded. Thus, in 1896, was established the first basket and crate factory, not only in Cherokee County, but in the state. Buyers discovered that gum was the best material for the package. By 1897 Aber containers were being shipped as far as Denver, Colorado. Later the bushel basket was added to the four-basket crate and the peck box. With the substitution of lugs for the four-basket tomato crate, pine found a market. Before the depression the factory was annually shipping approximately three hundred cars of fruit and vegetable packages.

About 1898, W. W. Slover established the second factory in connection with his sawmill at Turney. Northern capital was quick to see the opportunity for profit and the industry spread. In 1912, outside the prison walls at Rusk, the Penitentiary Commission established what was reported to be the largest box and crate factory in the state. It now operates as the Texas Basket

and Crate Factory. Today fruit and vegetable crops from Washington to Mississippi are harvested in Cherokee boxes, baskets and crates. Nine factories, some large, some small, are in operation. In addition to the pioneer factory, long-time operators include P. T. Butler of Rusk, N. A. Slover of Dialville and the Alexander Factory at Jacksonville.

The largest of the four state forests, which contains 2,360 acres of short-leaf pine obtained from the Prison Board, is located near Maydelle. It is used to demonstrate the growing of timber as a crop for profit and for study of the effect of fires on forest growth. One of the CCC camps, established as a part of the National relief program, is located on it.

OIL

For more than three decades both local and outside capital have intermittently endeavored to discover Cherokee County's big oil field.

In 1901, Max R. and Ralph H. Orthwine, young men of St. Louis recently come into possession of a large inheritance, acquired an extensive acreage on both sides of the Angelina River and began drilling on the east bank about a mile below the mouth of Mud Creek. Artesian water appeared, the driller died and activities ceased before their Cherokee County leases were tested. The second effort was sponsored by Doctor A. H. McCord, J. S. Wightman, Wade B. Neely and other Rusk citizens. The well, located about half a mile east of Sulphur Springs, was abandoned at some sixteen hundred feet. J. F. Beall of Rusk, whose unwavering faith in the existence of oil in Cherokee County spanned four decades, together with other Rusk and Jacksonville citizens, promoted the next activity. A well was drilled two miles northeast of Summerfield in 1914-15. Water broke in, their money gave out and the project proved futile.

Alto staged the next activity. In 1919, local men, including Gus Rounsaville, F. F. Florence, H. H. Berryman, E. J. Holcomb, E. M. Decker and W. T. Whiteman, organized the Cherokee Oil and Gas Company. Largely through the efforts of W. H. Black, James I. Perkins, Jr., E. J. Holcomb and E. P. Palmer, they leased approximately 60,000 acres of land at an annual rental of ten cents per acre and let a drilling contract near Brunswick. Following this a number of wells were begun, a good showing at one time boosting leases to the unprecedented price of thirty dollars per acre, but inadequate financing, together with lack of proper machinery and the exact geologic knowledge of today,

proved an ever-present handicap. Woodbine sand was not yet the driller's goal.

With the coming of J. A. Colliton the history of Cherokee County oil development reads like fiction. Akin to the frontiersman of old, driven by the challenging spirit of the true pioneer, "Jack" Colliton blazed a trail which led to the discovery of the vast East Texas oil fields and won for himself the title, "Father of East Texas Oil."

Here is his story, the story of a man able to "take things on the chin and smile."

In 1921, Colliton acquired an 18,584-acre block of northeast Cherokee County leases. Before drilling he sought to interest the major companies. Officials who were his friends sought to dissuade him; the venture was a waste of time and money. One company's representative boldly offered to drink all the oil Cherokee County could produce. All ridiculed the idea of the existence of oil. Not an acre could he sell. Nothing daunted, he located a well on the Jowell survey.

Modern wells have prosaic beginnings, but not so with the Colliton No. 1. Spudding in was a gala event for which, quoting the *Troup Banner*, "the whole countryside and several townships turned out." More than a thousand people were present. The Jacksonville Rotary Club sponsored the program and Jacksonville stores closed for the occasion. Gus S. Blankenship, the Rotary president, was master of ceremonies. Oratory was interspersed by music from the Rusk College band. Advance publicity had brought representatives from the state dailies for copy. At last the big moment arrived. Amid lusty cheers, four of the most distinguished of Jacksonville's pioneers—J. A. Templeton, W. A. Brown, J. H. Bolton and Wesley Love—afterward heralded in New York newspapers as the millionaire drilling crew, turned on the steam and sent the drill earthward. February 20, 1922, became a marked day.

But Colliton faith was soon to have another test. The casing parted at twenty-six hundred feet and all efforts to correct it proved futile. The derrick was skidded and Colliton No. 2 quietly spudded in. Some six months of ups and down led to the oil sand, December 5, 1923, but more difficulties delayed bringing in the well until the following March. Oil flowed over the derrick. In bottles, pails, jars and what-not, visitors carried it away for proud display. In the midst of such wild excitement the casing collapsed and the well had to be abandoned.

A boulder fell against the casing of the third well and a fourth

one was begun. By this time the Colliton resources were exhausted. An appeal to Colonel Humphreys of Mexia-Wortham fame led to the formation of the Colliton-Humphreys Company early in 1926.

Work was resumed, but the drill stem twisted off at thirty-three hundred feet and the hole had to be abandoned. Still Jack Colliton clung to his faith. Moving over three hundred feet, the drill started again. Finally saturated oil sand was cored. Production seemed certain. Colonel Humphreys must have some of the thrill. The well was shut down to await his arrival from Denver. He wanted friends from West Virginia. At last the stage was set, but the chief actor failed to appear. Of gas pressure there was none. The oil refused to flow.

Two more wells were drilled on the Ousley tract without production. First and last, Colliton and Humphreys lost over a million dollars in the Cherokee venture. In 1927, after selling his home and furniture to pay bills, Colliton drove out of Jacksonville with exactly \$37.50 in his pocket. The story is continued in his own words:

"Where now? East to Shreveport. West to Fort Worth. I don't care which."

"Better spend the night in Fort Worth and think it over."

Thus the die was cast. Mrs. Colliton voted "West."

The next day they drove to Oklahoma City and the breaks started the other way. Putting over an advertising campaign, which secured the capital necessary to save a friend's option in the Seminole field, brought him \$15,000 in cash and again put Colliton in the oil game. Since 1928 he has continued to play it in California and Oklahoma City.

Despite the loss of a fortune, the Colliton effort in Cherokee County was not in vain. Big companies became interested. Although lack of cash to meet the rental payments forced Colliton to drop his Boggy Creek leases, the Humble Company discovered the Carey Lake field. For weeks "Dad" Joiner of Rusk County discovery fame lived in the bunk-house where the Colliton wells were drilling. Enthusiasm was contagious; the East Texas field amazed the world.

In addition to the Colliton and the Alto activities, Cherokee oil operations of the '20s included the Olander test four miles east of Rusk, gaily begun with a big barbecue and abandoned because of exhausted resources, and the Magnolia test nine miles northeast of Rusk, to which salt water wrote finis.

With Joiner's discovery of the East Texas field, the major

companies again sought Cherokee leases and the '30s ushered in a more extensive drilling campaign. Prior to June, 1934, seventeen producing wells were drilled in the territory adjacent to the Rusk and Smith County lines, but wildcat deep tests in the Tecula, Maydelle, Alto and Box's Creek sectors proved disappointing. Not until June 3, 1934, with the bringing in of a Woodbine sand producer, the Wood-Young New Birmingham Development Company No. 1 on the Levi Jordan survey, did decades of wildcat faith have their reward. Until two salt water wells checked the mad buying there followed one of the greatest lease and royalty campaigns ever staged in Texas. The Wood-Young well brought the total number of Cherokee County producing wells to twenty-one.

Aside from the benefits derived more directly from its oil wells, it may be noted that drilling for oil has revealed the existence of coal deposits which will doubtless prove a future commercial asset and that seven pipe line companies have lines through the county materially increasing the county and school tax receipts.

CHAPTER X

AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT

CHEROKEE COUNTY has been an influential factor in making the so-called East Texas diversification experiment a successful agricultural program on which fruit, berries, melons, tomatoes and other crops share the honors of cotton as cash crops, while corn and the grain sorghums are used for feed and forage.

THE PEACH INDUSTRY

Many of the first Cherokee settlers started peach orchards with trees left by the Indians. The earliest advertisements of Cherokee farms boost fine orchards as a selling point. Yet, had the International and Great Northern Railroad Company chosen a man of less vision as its Jacksonville agent in the '70s, recognition of the fruit crop as a commercial asset might have been indefinitely postponed. Born a hustler, C. F. (Cul) Collins had not long been at his new station before he determined to pick up additional cash by shipping the plums, cherries, berries and peaches hitherto allowed to waste. Jacksonville boys were enlisted in the project, contacting the growers, gathering the fruit and bringing it to the shipper. Through such coöperation a thriving business was established. The next impetus came from the enthusiasm of R. W. (Yank) Smith, a clerk in the Ragsdale store, whose hobby was the development of new varieties of peaches. With marketing of fruit successfully demonstrated, orchard planting became a popular side line.

Records for the '80s show extensive express shipments, the Cherokee peach having already won distinction for its unusual flavor, said to be due to the iron in the soil. The fruit was first shipped in white pine buckets covered with cheese cloth. In 1889 farmers reported 1,659 acres in peaches, valued at \$29,265. Peach growing as a real commercial project, however, dates from 1893, the year refrigerated cars first made possible carlot shipments. As a result of this successful season—Jacksonville being credited with shipping more fruit than any point in Texas—thousands of trees were planted. Orchard acreage continued to

increase until the county's peach shipments reached their peak with 1,204 cars in 1912.

After its signal initial success the Cherokee peach industry, however, struck a snag. Inexperienced orchardists had overplanted, often on soil and surfaces not suited to their purposes. Lack of knowledge concerning control of early blooming and the use of the smudge pot resulted in the loss of crops when weather conditions were unfavorable. The appearance of the San José scale and other insect pests demanded scientific care of the orchards. The expense of spraying added to the difficulty of securing intelligent labor, together with marketing troubles, led large numbers of early orchardists to turn back to "reliable cotton."

Among local promoters of the peach industry, either as growers or shippers, were J. S. (Jake) and Wesley Love (no relation), James G. Boles, S. Z. Alexander, C. D. Jarratt, A. Y. Shoemaker, H. L. Hodge, O. D. Jones, C. H. Richmond, F. B. Guinn, J. E. Bagley, E. C. Dickinson and Doctor A. H. McCord. Investments in the peach industry also included much out-of-state capital.

The largest and most widely known orchard was established by the noted Michigan peach-grower, Roland Morrill. Observation of the superiority of the flavor and color of the Cherokee peach which competed with his Michigan fruit on the Chicago markets brought Morrill to Texas. The Morrill Orchard Company, organized in 1902, acquired 12,500 acres of land in the southern part of Cherokee County, built its own town, Morrill, and a railroad connecting its acreage, planted 1,400 acres in peaches and began early vegetable farming on a wholesale scale. After spending some \$300,000 in the development of their project the stockholders grew dissatisfied with the returns. The company finally went into the hands of a receiver and Roland Morrill returned to Michigan, where he died in 1923. George C. Davis of Chicago purchased the majority of the Morrill holdings and Gerald Fitzgerald became director of his agricultural projects.¹

The present decade has marked a revival of interest in orchards. The live-at-home slogan, together with a better knowledge of insect and disease control, has resulted in a significant increase in peach acreage.

THE TOMATO INDUSTRY

In the beginning only a small wrinkled relative of the poisonous

¹In 1902 the Model Farm of the Cotton Belt, with its station at Brunswick, was established on land purchased from the Morrill Company.

nightshade family, an outcast from the realm of food. Next a garden ornament with the romantic name of love-apple. Finally an article of commerce shipped by trainloads to supply its universally advertised vitamins to waiting millions. Such are the major divisions in the life story of the tomato, now one of Cherokee County's ranking industries.

Brought from Peru by 16th century Spanish explorers and later scientifically developed by American plant breeders, the tomato made its real commercial début just in time to afford the exponents of diversified East Texas farming another crop. Cherokee County became the pioneer Texas tomato field.

The origin of the Cherokee County tomato industry is linked with the success of its peach industry. Carlot shipments of peaches brought American Refrigeration Transit Company officials to Jacksonville. Finding soil and climate similar to that of Crystal Springs, Mississippi, the tomato center with which they were familiar, they urged Jacksonville farmers to capitalize their experience in peach shipping and enter the tomato business.

Before their tomato propaganda had visible results, however, two Cherokee brothers-in-law, C. D. Jarratt and W. R. Stout, employed in the Cotton Belt Railroad offices at Tyler, made the acquaintance of an ex-Mississippian growing tomatoes on a small scale for express shipments. Amazed by his season's returns in 1896, the railroad men determined to sell the tomato deal to their home-folks. Week-end after week-end found them in Craft, the little Cherokee County community where the Jarratt family owned land. Eloquenty they pictured to relatives and friends the new road to wealth. In the end a few caught the vision, agreed to risk some forty acres and prepared to plant the first carlot crop of Texas tomatoes.

Thus a little band of Craft men—R. B. Jarratt, S. H. Jarratt, A. L. Dover, C. A. Walker, W. N. Goodson, Joe Sharp and Tom Taylor—dared to blaze a new trail. In the face of being criticized as fools for planting tomatoes for money, despite the handicaps of inexperience, they laid the foundation for an industry which has had an almost phenomenal development reaching far beyond East Texas.

Although they financed two of the crops, C. D. Jarratt and W. R. Stout continued their work in Tyler during the first growing season. When the tomatoes were ready for market Jarratt took the first car to St. Louis. Thus began the long career, both as buyer and grower, which won for him the title, "Father of the East Texas Tomato."

On May 27, 1897, S. H. Jarratt packed the first crate for a Palestine hotel.² On June 14 the first car was loaded, two days being required to complete the job. And what a car! Pops, cat-faces, scars and blisters! All the culls now barred by the inspector's eagle-eye went in with the choice fruit. Fortunately for those amateur shippers the market of 1897 was not glutted. Some six or seven cars constituted Craft's season shipment.

The entire county awaited returns. Two hundred and fifty dollars for one acre of tomatoes and that at a season when the old-time agricultural system yielded not a penny. Farm land was valued at \$5 to \$10 per acre. Cotton was bringing five cents per pound. No wonder skeptical neighbors who had jeered at the "fool tomato venture" longed for a share in the gold mine. Not surprising that some gins failed to run in 1898.

Community after community joined the ranks of the tomato-growers. A decade later, June 10, 1907, Jacksonville alone shipped forty-two cars in one day. Two decades later, 1917, Jacksonville was the center of a circle with an eight-mile radius producing ninety per cent of all the tomatoes shipped from Texas. Despite the extension of acreage in East Texas, Southwest Texas and the Río Grande Valley, Cherokee County is still recognized as the center of the state's tomato industry.

Lack of space makes reference to individuals who have played significant rôles in the Cherokee tomato drama necessarily brief. Almost contemporaneously with the Craft venture, Frank B. Guinn, of Rusk (a lawyer by profession and a horticulturist by avocation), who had long visioned the development of East Texas through the promotion of the vegetable industry, began an intensive study of tomato culture and tomato markets. His "tomato schools" gave signal impetus to the industry. Through the columns of his newspapers J. E. McFarland of Jacksonville has rendered invaluable assistance in promoting the spread of the tomato area. A. Y. Shoemaker was one of the veteran directors of the shipping end of the tomato deal.

Tomatoes were first shipped pink, in four-basket crates, packed at home. With the extension of acreage, increased tonnage, more distant markets and the development of better artificial ripening processes, the marketing system has changed to the present shed-packed "green deal," eliminating the cost of refrigeration. F. J. Sackett was the pioneer promoter of the "green deal." Cash track

²H. L. Carlton and S. R. McKee of Mount Selman and doubtless others grew tomatoes for express shipments in 1897.

sales have also replaced the early practice of sending a man to represent the shippers' interests in commission house sales.

In 1934, the one hundredth anniversary of the use of the tomato as food, the Jacksonville Chamber of Commerce conceived the idea of making the United States more tomato-minded through the observance of a National Tomato Week, June 3-9. The nationwide celebration reached its zenith in the colorful coronation pageant, Spirit of the Tomato, staged June 4 as a part of the Jacksonville Tomato Festival. Attended by twenty-two princesses from towns in the tomato-growing area, Miss Billye Sue Hackney, of Jacksonville, was crowned the first tomato queen of the United States. Cherokee County princesses included Gene Gregg of Rusk, Helen Shattuck of Alto and Mary L. Stark of Gallatin.

Despite its singularly romantic development and the excessive profits sometimes made by individuals, the tomato deal is always a risk for the grower. Unfavorable weather conditions, insects and plant diseases frequently take heavy toll. Today overproduction is at the root of its ills. The United States and Canada will consume just so many carloads. When more tomatoes than this are produced the growers inevitably suffer. Faced with a ruinous half-cent-per-pound market in the 1934 season, East Texas growers sought the coöperation of Mississippi in a concerted effort to force higher prices through a tomato strike. The movement, for the most part peaceable, proved futile and the tomatoes were left to rot in the fields. Yet through the lean years and the fat the true tomato man plants again, always hoping to win in the long run.

THE MELON INDUSTRY

The watermelon is another product of Cherokee soil which has helped to make the county's agricultural reputation enviable. Carlot shipments began at Morrill in 1902. Six years later Morrill growers shipped seventy-two cars. The county's banner record is one hundred and sixty-five acres of melons on one farm. The largest yield per acre has been two thousand melons. The champion melon weighed one hundred and eight pounds. Two Cherokee County farmers, J. Palmer Schochler and L. B. Russell, have gained national distinction as melon breeders, the Schochler and Russell melon seed being sold throughout the United States.

Saving thousands of pounds of seed a season is no small task. Since a very irate negro woman tried to fulfill her contract to save the seed on a ten-acre Schochler melon patch by raking them

out with a spoon and abandoned the job as hopeless, a new process has been adopted. In preparation for a cutting day the perfect melons are pulled and left to overripen in order that the seed may be more easily separated from the pulp. When some thousand are thus collected the cutting begins. Halves, minus the hearts, are placed in a large trough where workers, using as a rule only two strokes to a half, rake out the seed, which pass from the trough to a sand screen where the pulp is removed. After being thoroughly cleaned, they are left to dry in the shade. Thus five girls may save four hundred pounds of seed a day.

COTTON

High prices after the Civil War led to a tremendous increase in cotton acreage at the expense of wheat and other crops. In 1874 the *East Texas Immigration Journal* reported Cherokee County producing an annual average of approximately 10,000 bales of cotton. According to the *New Birmingham Times*, 8,283 bales were grown on 39,745 acres in 1888. Evidently either advertising zeal had led the *Journal* to undue boasting or 1888 had brought adverse weather conditions.

By 1892 Cherokee County papers were voicing the appeal of Texas bankers for cotton acreage reduction. With middling cotton in Galveston and New Orleans quoted at 6¼ cents per pound, reduction was declared the only hope of higher price. Captain W. H. Lovelady and John Montgomery went to Austin to attend a state meeting of cotton-growers called to consider the proposition. Statistics for the next year, however, show an increased production.

Acreage continued to increase until the United States government took the matter in hand. In 1933 County Agent W. H. Washington, C. S. Ousley of Craft, E. P. Palmer of Alto and T. A. Sherman of Rusk were appointed as the Cherokee County committee in charge of the famous cotton-plow-up campaign. Cherokee farmers signed 2,120 plow-up contracts, which brought them approximately \$240,000 in benefit and option payments. Continuing to support the Roosevelt program for 1934-35 cotton acreage reduction, Cherokee growers signed 2,680 contracts, involving \$166,768 in rental payments and a minimum of \$47,680 in parity payments.

THE GRANGE

During the '70s and '80s Cherokee County was a stronghold for the Grange, a national organization officially known as the

Patrons of Husbandry, which sought to effect an agricultural regeneration by rescuing the farmer from the ruinous credit and one-crop system prevailing after the Civil War. The first county grange was organized at Social Chapel on Box's Creek in 1874. John B. Long, a charter member, became a state as well as a county grange leader. In 1891 he was Master of the Texas Grange. J. M. B. McKnight was for a time president of the county organization. John Anderson and John J. Felps were also ardent grange workers. Local granges established coöperative business enterprises which at first proved profitable. The Alto Coöperative Association of the Patrons of Husbandry, chartered in 1882, is doubtless typical. It opened with a capital of four hundred dollars and began selling family groceries. Two years later it was handling general merchandise and had a paid-in capital of \$4,180.

In later years the Farmers' Alliance and the Farmers' Union sought agricultural advancement.

NURSERIES

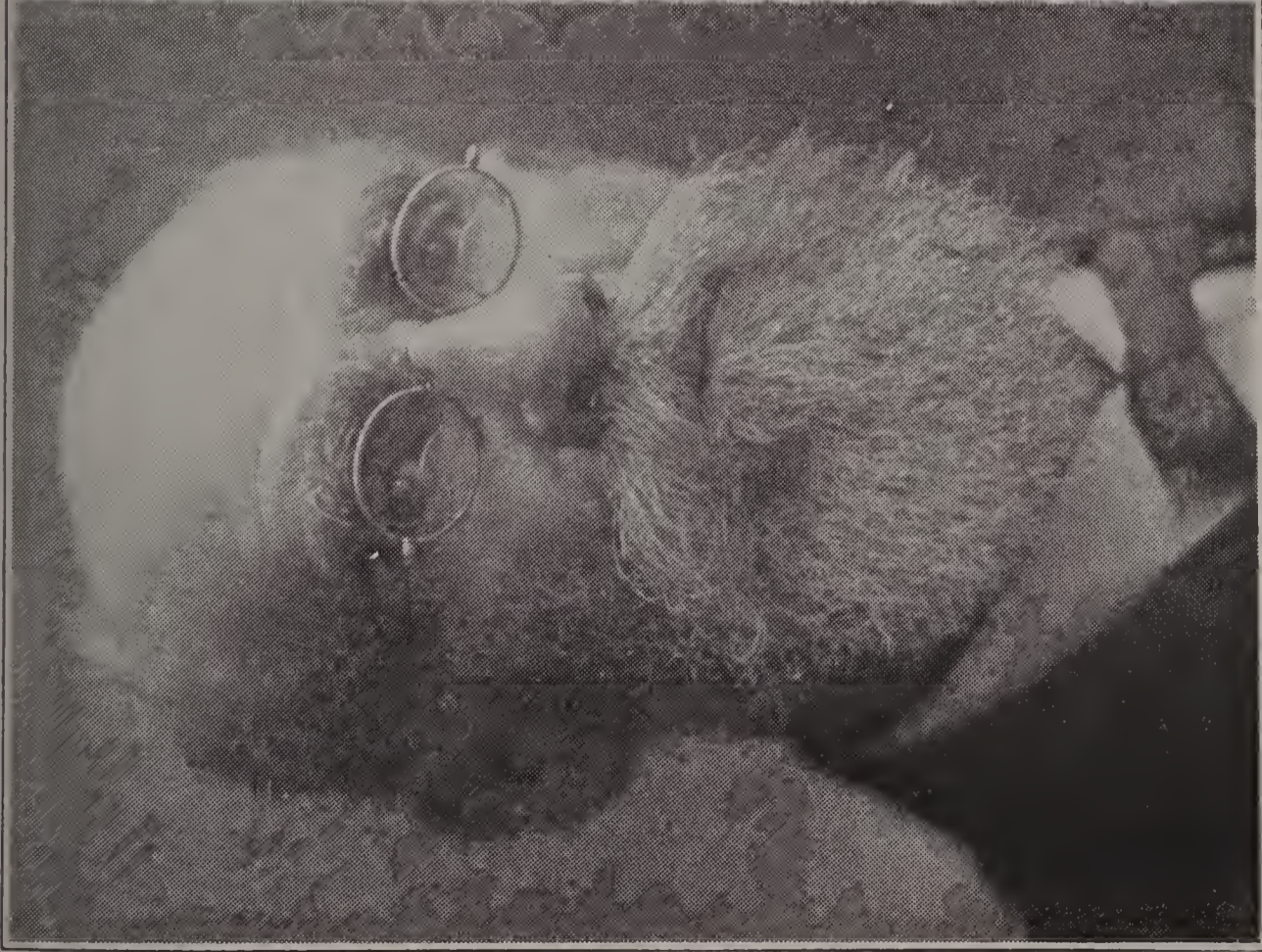
For more than sixty years the nursery business has been a growing Cherokee industry. Larissa was its first center. In 1880 Yoakum & Company, a firm established by Doctor F. L. Yoakum, former president of Larissa College, advertised the largest nursery stock ever offered in the South. George A. Long was another Larissa pioneer. S. Z. Alexander established a nursery at Mt. Selman in 1893.

In 1878 Reverend N. A. Davis, a Presbyterian minister who had been engaged in the nursery business at Rusk, established the first Jacksonville nursery, near the present A. K. Dixon home. As an employee in the Davis nursery Wesley Love, afterward owner of a five-hundred acre orchard, took his first lessons in peach culture.

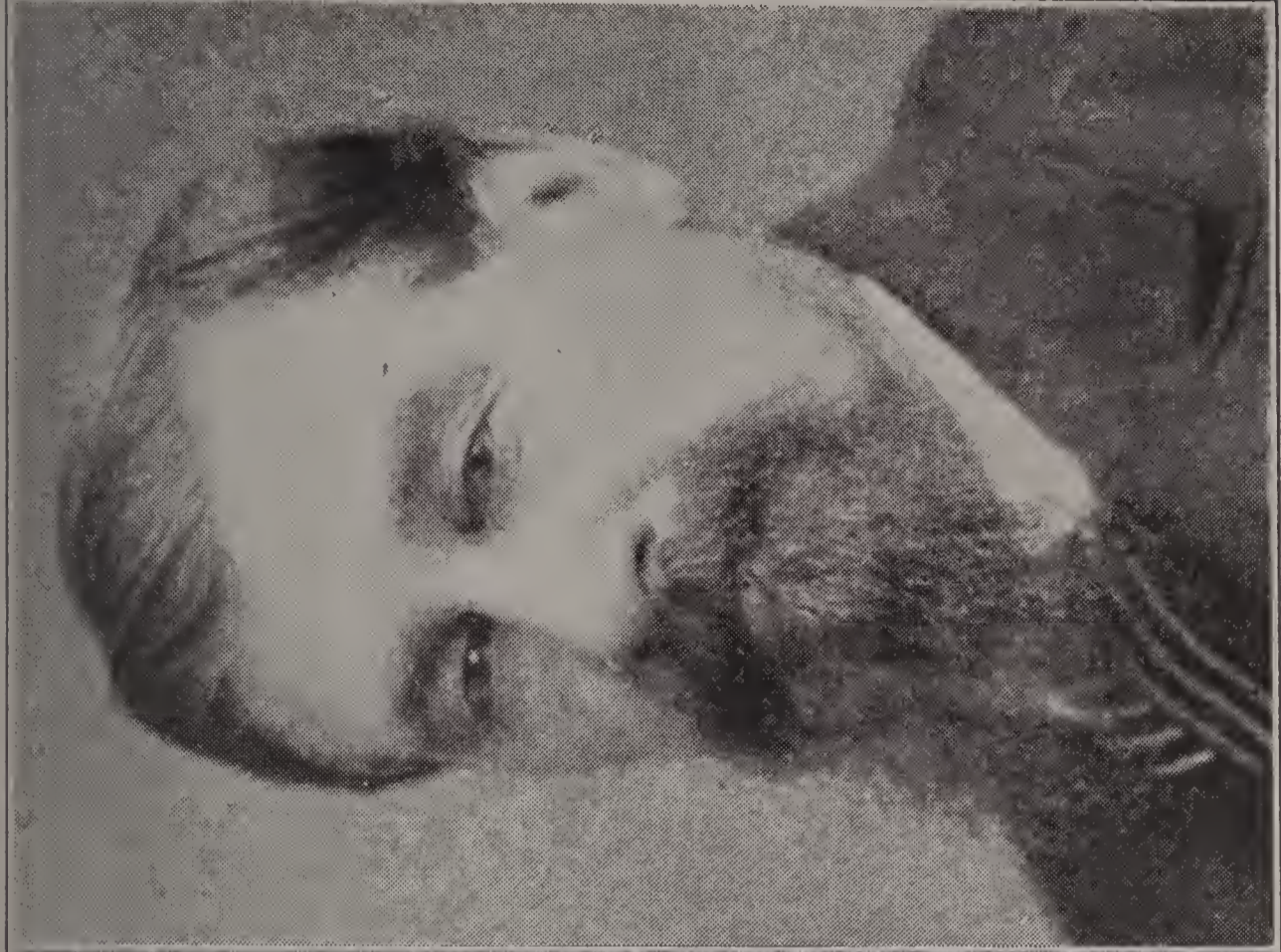
The S. R. McKee nursery of Jacksonville is the oldest of the present nurseries, tracing its descent from the Yoakum Company.

ROSE AND PLANT FARMS

In recent years commercial rose growing has become an important industry in the Jacksonville territory. The first carlot shipment was made by the Clarke Rose Nursery to Manchester, Connecticut, in 1928. Express shipments are billed to stations ranging from the state of Washington to the Carolinas. With a reasonable season Jacksonville growers can produce 500,000 rose plants, representing some \$35,000 income. A sixteen-acre



HONORABLE JOHN B. LONG



RICHARD B. REAGAN



rose field, with sixty varieties of blooming roses, merits the poet's description, "a thing of beauty and a joy forever."

During the past decade plant farms have also proved sources of profit. Cherokee tomato, pepper, onion, egg-plant, cauliflower, cabbage and other plants are marketed by express and parcel post, not only throughout the United States but in Canada and Cuba. At the peak of the season mail cars often prove too small for the daily consignments. In 1933 approximately one hundred million plants were shipped from Jacksonville; one Ponta farm reported business totaling \$20,000. These are the chief shipping centers.

COUNTY AND HOME DEMONSTRATION AGENTS

In 1909, H. W. Acker was appointed special agent for farm demonstration work. In 1916, Frank B. Phillips became the first county agent. Until the commissioners court assumed the obligation, the agent's salary was paid by the Jacksonville Chamber of Commerce. H. L. Clyburn is the 1934 agent. In 1929, Miss Irene Price, the present home demonstration agent, began work. The inauguration of this service for Cherokee farm women has proved invaluable during the recent years of economic disaster, not only in the production and conservation of food but in giving rural women and girls a happier existence.

In 1922, largely through the efforts of Mrs. A. G. Adams of Jacksonville, the negro women were given an opportunity for improvement in living conditions. Mrs. Adams became personally responsible for raising the two hundred dollars annually necessary to supplement the state's apportionment and maintain a negro home demonstration agent. Although in recent years the Negro County Council has raised this fund, Mrs. Adam's continued encouragement has contributed much to the success of the work. Since the beginning, Lula B. Ragsdale has been agent. Improved kitchens, home and yard beautification contests, garden, poultry, canning, balanced diet, rug and various other projects have resulted in marked advancement among club members. For twelve years J. C. Bradford, negro county agent, has successfully directed a program of economic development among the men and boys of his race.

THE CHEROKEE COUNTY FAIR AND COLT SHOW

Interest in agricultural advancement has been mirrored in public exhibits. In 1893, largely through the efforts of John B. Long, General John M. Claiborne, John B. Reagan, Joe D. Baker,

For Peyton Irving, the principal and founder of the school, surviving students have a respect almost akin to reverence. Emigrating from Virginia in 1856, Professor Irving opened a school at Lynn Flat in Nacogdoches County. Leaving the schoolroom for the army, he became an orderly of General Albert Sydney Johnston. After the battle of Shiloh, ill health forced his retirement from Confederate service. When his strength permitted it, he again taught at Lynn Flat until Doctor J. M. Noell invited him to open a school at Alto. Here he brought his bride, Miss Emily Massey, in 1864. In 1865 he moved to Rusk where he directed the Cherokee High School until he accepted a position on the Masonic Institute faculty. Later he taught in Galveston, Ladonia and Cleburne. Death came at Cleburne in 1923. His son, Peyton, Jr., was for many years prominently connected with the State Department of Education.

RUSK MASONIC INSTITUTE

In accordance with the Masonic policy of promoting educational interests, Rusk local organizations provided Cherokee County with its chief school in the '70s and '80s.

In 1869 a group of citizens had organized the Rusk Educational Association and purchased land on which they expected to build a school. After two years of effort, hampered by inadequate resources, the association sold its claims to the Euclid Lodge No. 45 and the Cherokee Chapter No. 11, Royal Arch Masons. The Masons erected a two-story colonial building on Henderson Street, the present site of the grammar school, and opened the Rusk Masonic Institute, with ninety-six students in attendance. On March 14, 1873, it was granted a state charter with the following board of trustees: R. H. Guinn, C. C. Francis, J. T. Wiggins, J. J. Mallard, Thomas E. Hogg, T. L. Philleo and M. H. Bonner.

The first R. M. I. faculty consisted of four members: John Joss, superintendent and principal of the male department; Peyton Irving, principal of the female department; Mrs. R. E. Shanks, principal of the primary department; Miss Harriet Mitchell, music teacher. Among the higher subjects listed on an old report card are trigonometry, surveying, natural philosophy, logic, chemistry, Latin, Greek and bookkeeping. Students were graded on politeness.

Professor John Joss, a graduate of the University of Aberdeen, Scotland, was not only the first but also the most famous of Masonic Institute superintendents. According to his students, he could quote ten thousand lines from Homer's *Iliad* and Vergil's

Æneid. The study of logarithms he considered excellent holiday sport. In 1874 he moved to Galveston. Afterward he returned to the Institute as professor of natural science and foreign languages, in which capacity he was serving when the school was sold. Many Galveston boys followed him to Rusk. The esteem in which he was held is further revealed by the dedication of Thomas E. Hogg's poems: "To Professor John Joss as a testimonial of my gratitude for acts of kindness done me as well as my appreciation of his high attainments as a scholar and his intrinsic worth as a gentleman."

Among later superintendents were John A. Boone, Winfield M. Rivers, R. E. Hendry, J. D. Nevins, W. F. Cole and B. A. Stafford. Other faculty members included Robert McEachern, the blind poet-musician, J. W. Phifer, Mrs. M. A. Rogers, Mrs. M. Blasingame, Miss Kate Fairiss, Miss Lula Guinn and Miss Laura Philleo. The student body included boarding students from various parts of the state. Tom Campbell, future governor, was enrolled in 1873.

In 1888, because of financial difficulties, the Grand Chapter of Texas granted the local lodge permission to sell the property and pay the outstanding indebtedness. In December, 1889, it was purchased by the Rusk free school district, the Institute having for some years been partially supported by public school funds. The Masons donated half the purchase price.

JACKSONVILLE COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE

The Jacksonville Collegiate Institute was another private school whose influence still lives in the achievements of men inspired by its great-souled founder, John J. A. Patton.

Professor Patton, the son of a Georgia Presbyterian minister, moved to Texas with his bride, Miss Margaret E. Thomason of Mobile, Alabama, in the late '50s. He taught until the Civil War called him to arms. After the war he returned to the schoolroom. At one time he was president of the Andrew Female College at Huntsville. He was superintendent of the Temple schools when he died in 1885. J. L. Brown of Jacksonville pays his former teacher the following tribute:

"Professor Patton was the Robert E. Lee type of gentleman. His strong personality dominated and inspired his pupils. His work endures in the religious, commercial and educational life of Jacksonville to the present day."¹

¹Ford and Brown: *Larissa*, p. 181.

R. A. Barrett, W. F. Thompson, Eugene Dorrough and F. B. Guinn, a fair association was organized with Colonel T. L. Fariss as president. After being held at Rusk for some years it was discontinued. Afterward a fair was held at Jacksonville. The present fair association, with its buildings at the county seat, was organized in 1931.

One of the popular features of the first fair was a contest staged by the Rusk Rifles. Walter B. Whitman, afterward editor of *Holland's Magazine* and now on the staff of the *New York Sun*, was the captain of this widely-known military organization, which was a predecessor of the Iron Guards and the present Company A, of the Texas National Guards.

About 1908 the Cherokee County Colt Show held its first exhibition at Rusk. For a number of years its annual live stock, agricultural, horticultural, needlecraft and culinary exhibits, in which communities enthusiastically contested, attracted attention throughout East Texas. Newspapers reported ten thousand people in attendance. In 1911 the parade was more than a mile long.

TERRACING

Cherokee County numbers among its citizens the "Father of Texas Terracing," T. G. Simpson of Gallatin. Through the example of his pioneer work in this field of conservation, thousands of acres of Texas soil have been saved.

After ten years of regretful observation of the wasteful washing of his own farm, Simpson thought of terraces. Armed with a cumbersome terracing level of his own construction and assisted by a skeptical son, he began the initial test on a five-acre tract in 1895.

Neighbors jeered at the idea. Even his own family tried to stop him. The first year he didn't make the seed he sowed, but for six years he stuck to his program of crop rotation. The seventh year he gathered six bales of cotton from the five acres, in the beginning too poor to grow peas.

Jeers turned to compliments. Skeptical neighbors sought assistance. Since 1896 Simpson has terraced over thirty thousand acres of East Texas farm land.

In recent years terracing schools held by the county agents have promoted the conservation of Cherokee soil.

CHAPTER XI

EDUCATIONAL PROGRESS AND SOCIAL CHANGES

WITH the close of the Civil War and the subsequent return to more normal living conditions, the education of Cherokee children again became a matter of public concern. In addition to the development of a free school system the latter half of the 19th century witnessed the establishment of a number of other schools which left an indelible imprint on the lives of Cherokee citizens.

THE CHEROKEE HIGH SCHOOL

The earliest of these post-war schools, known as the Cherokee High School, was established in Rusk in 1865 by Peyton Irving. It was first located in a two-story building on the corner south of the present fire station, but was afterward moved to the Cumberland Presbyterian Church. The following extract from an advertisement of its opening, January 6, 1868, is a sidelight on its work:

"The session lasts 24 weeks. Strict discipline will be enforced. Orthography, reading and writing, \$18; arithmetic, grammar, geography and history, \$27; logic, rhetoric, natural philosophy, physics and chemistry, \$36; classics, higher mathematics, moral and mental philosophy, \$45. Half tuition must be paid in advance. Board at reasonable rates in the best families."

Incredible as it seems, the program for the annual exhibition in 1870 included seventy-three numbers, grouped under the following alternating heads: music, declamations, literary gems, select essays, original essays, select orations and original orations. James Stephen Hogg appeared in a musical number. The audience came in the morning, brought lunch and remained for an afternoon and evening session. All exhibition programs had a committee on order, composed of leading citizens.

Among Cherokee High School faculty members were C. J. Harris, who is remembered chiefly for his readiness to inflict corporal punishment on girls, and Mrs. A. S. Sturdevant, mother of I. L. Sturdevant, president of the Stone Fort National Bank at Nacogdoches.

The Collegiate Institute opened in 1873 near the site of the present Methodist Church, Lots 3-5, Block 167. A year later, despite high tuition, its enrollment had passed the hundred mark. Until Professor Patton again yielded to his love of change and moved to Marlin in 1878, his efficiency as a teacher and his dignity as a man continued to draw students from a wide area. R. E. Hendry succeeded him. In the '80s the building was used for a public school. Professor A. D. Davies was principal.

Among surviving Collegiate Institute students are John H. Bolton, Reverend B. R. Bolton, W. C. Bolton, A. N. Ragsdale, Doctor Frank A. Fuller and Reverend S. M. Templeton (of Rockwall).

LONE STAR INSTITUTE

Lone Star Institute, located in the village of the same name, also owes its prominence to the personality of its founder. In 1889 Colonel T. A. Cocke opened the school, with Reverend A. M. Stewart as co-principal. During the next four years the number of boarding students steadily increased and many families in larger towns moved to Lone Star to send their children to the Institute.

Colonel Cocke, a native of Kentucky and a graduate of the University of Mississippi, coming to Texas to recuperate his health and fortune lost in the Civil War, found a new field of service. For nearly fifty years, in some half dozen communities, his high ideals and his thoroughness as a teacher contributed largely to the successful career of many a Cherokee citizen. Quick to vision the possibilities of a boy, he gave himself unstintedly in school hours and out, to the task of his development. Mrs. Cocke, who taught with her husband for seventeen years, still lives in Jacksonville where Colonel Cocke died in 1914.

RUSK COLLEGE

Rusk College, a Baptist school existing for some thirty years, was opened under another name by means of funds subscribed for a school of another denomination.

In 1893 the committee appointed by the Methodist Conference to select a new site for the Methodist school, then located at Kilgore, rejected Rusk's offer of \$10,000 for the construction of new buildings in the Cherokee county seat. Since the money had been pledged and the town sold on the idea of Christian education, local Methodist leaders invited the Baptists to sponsor the desired church school. The Cherokee Baptist Association secured

a charter for the East Texas Baptist Institute. Mrs. Georgiana Bonner donated a site, a brick building was erected and school opened in September, 1895, with Reverend J. H. Richardson of Tennessee as president. To the vision, faith and persistent effort of Reverend J. H. Thorn, pastor of the Rusk Baptist Church, was largely due the institution's initial success. After becoming a part of the Baptist correlated school system, the name was changed to the Academy of Industrial Arts, a school for girls, in 1907, Rusk Academy in 1916, and Rusk College in 1918. Ten years later, because of lack of money, because of the oversupply of junior colleges in its territory, and because the Baptist system included too many schools of its type, its doors were closed.

Doctor A. J. Armstrong of Baylor-Browning fame was once a faculty member. Among its presidents, in Institute and Academy days, were two Rusk citizens, the late B. W. Vining and Charles H. Thompson, who still lives near Rusk. James M. Cook was the first College president.

LON MORRIS COLLEGE

Outstanding in Jacksonville's skyline are the twin towers of Lon Morris College. In 1873 Reverend Isaac Alexander opened a private school in Kilgore. Two years later it passed under the control of the East Texas Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church South. In 1886 it was chartered as Alexander Institute. Demand for a more central location in a more populous town led to removal of the school to Jacksonville in 1894. Its name was changed first to Alexander Collegiate Institute, then Alexander College and finally, in 1923, to Lon Morris College, in honor of the man who endowed it, Reverend R. A. (Lon) Morris of Pittsburg, Texas.

Doctor Alexander served as president until 1890. His successors include G. J. Nunn, E. R. Williams, W. K. Strother, F. E. Butler, John M. Barcus, J. B. Turrentine, M. L. Lefler, Roy G. Boger, J. F. Winfield, E. M. Staunton and Reverend H. T. Morgan, who now holds the office. The college plant has grown from one to eight buildings. In 1934 J. C. Beard is president of the board of trustees.

JACKSONVILLE COLLEGE

In 1899 the East Texas Educational Society chose Jacksonville as the site for its proposed school. Jacksonville College was chartered and opened its doors in September. Until the present three-story administration building could be completed, classes

were conducted in the Templeton building on South Bolton Street. Reverend J. V. Vermillion was the first president. B. J. Albritton and Miss Emma Long constituted the first graduating class. Beginning in 1904 the former served five years as president. In 1918 he returned to the presidency, which office he has since held continuously. Other presidents include Reverend J. M. Newburn, D. C. Dove and J. W. Hoppie. Collins Hall, a dormitory for girls, and a modern gymnasium are recent major improvements, the college plant now being valued at \$125,000. Reverend Morris A. Roberts, pastor of the Jacksonville First Baptist Church, is president of the 1934 board of trustees.

PUBLIC SCHOOLS

The three decades 1870-1900 witnessed the beginning of the forward movement in educational affairs which has characterized Cherokee County's 20th century public school policy.

In 1871 the commissioners court ordered that the one-fourth of one per cent direct ad valorem tax on all personal and real property authorized by the legislature be collected for the purpose of building schoolhouses in Cherokee County. This, supplemented by the legislative act of 1876 permitting the use of state school funds for building purposes, provided a community furnished the site and shared the expense of construction, led to the rapid erection of substantial school buildings. The next milestone in the development of the Cherokee County school system was the voting of local school taxes authorized by the law of 1883.

In 1882 the commissioners court sold the four leagues of school land in Clay and Wichita counties, reserved for Cherokee County in accordance with the legislative act of 1850. Only \$22,000 was realized from this sale.

In 1893, through the vision of Judge F. B. Guinn, *ex officio* county superintendent, Cherokee County led the state in the adoption of a uniform system of textbooks. Observation of the success of the Cherokee plan hastened the establishment of a similar state-wide system.

Outstanding 20th century advancement includes the establishment of ten independent school districts—Jacksonville, Rusk, Mt. Selman, Blackjack, Summerfield, Gallatin, Dialville, Alto, Wells and Maydelle, the creation of the office of county superintendent in 1907, the establishment of a county school board, the raising of the maximum school tax to one dollar, the establishment of standard high schools and the organization of the Inter-scholastic League Meet.

In 1934 County Superintendent E. S. Erwin reported the county had 12,171 scholastics, cared for in ninety-one public schools with an average term of seven months. Nineteen school buses transported 994 children to seventeen consolidated schools. Only thirteen one-teacher schools existed, all of which were colored. Only two districts retained the minimum tax rate of fifty cents.

Although not strictly connected with public school work, 4-H clubs and Boy Scout troops, whose membership is made up of public school students, have promoted education outside the schoolroom.

ADULT EDUCATION

Typical of the adult literary organizations which flourished in the '80s was the Rusk organization with the classical name, "Euclian Society," composed of some of the most influential men and women of the town.

From a printed defense against the charge that the society was attempting to establish a social aristocracy one learns that it originated in a desire to escape the two extremes of social life, the dance and the "sociable," neither of which benefited the participants. "Sociables," according to the Euclian writer, were often made half ridiculous by grown young ladies and gentlemen engaging in children's games or the most commonplace topics of conversation just to pass the evening.

Until increased membership made "the parlors of the town" too small, the Euclians met each Monday evening in the home of a member. Debates, essays, music and readings afforded a varied program. In 1886 they were rejoicing over the acquisition of a hall which not only supplied more room but a place where those on the program might practice their parts.

Whether due to pressure of business or some other cause, membership in literary organizations of today seems limited to the women of Cherokee County. The oldest literary club is the Library Study Club of Rusk, organized as the Bachelor Girls Library Club, October 4, 1902. Mrs. A. S. Moore is its 1934 president. Two years later Jacksonville ladies organized the Shakespeare Club, with Mrs. Alfred Fontaine Kerr as president. Mrs. T. E. Acker now holds this office.

The Parent-Teacher associations, active in many rural communities as well as in the towns, have largely contributed to adult education in the past decade. Since 1932 Cherokee County has had one of the few East Texas county councils of Parent-Teacher

associations. Mrs. Larue Cox of Jacksonville was the first president. Mrs. L. L. Rogers of the Central High community now holds the office.

CHEROKEE AUTHORS

Among Texas authors one finds a number of Cherokees. In 1872 Thomas E. Hogg, the oldest brother of Governor Hogg, published a volume of poems entitled, "The Fate of Marvin and Other Poems," the title poem being a war story. After the Civil War, in which he had served as a captain, Thomas Hogg practiced law in Rusk. Later he continued his law practice in Denton where, for a time, he also edited the *Denton Review*. He died in Denton in 1880.

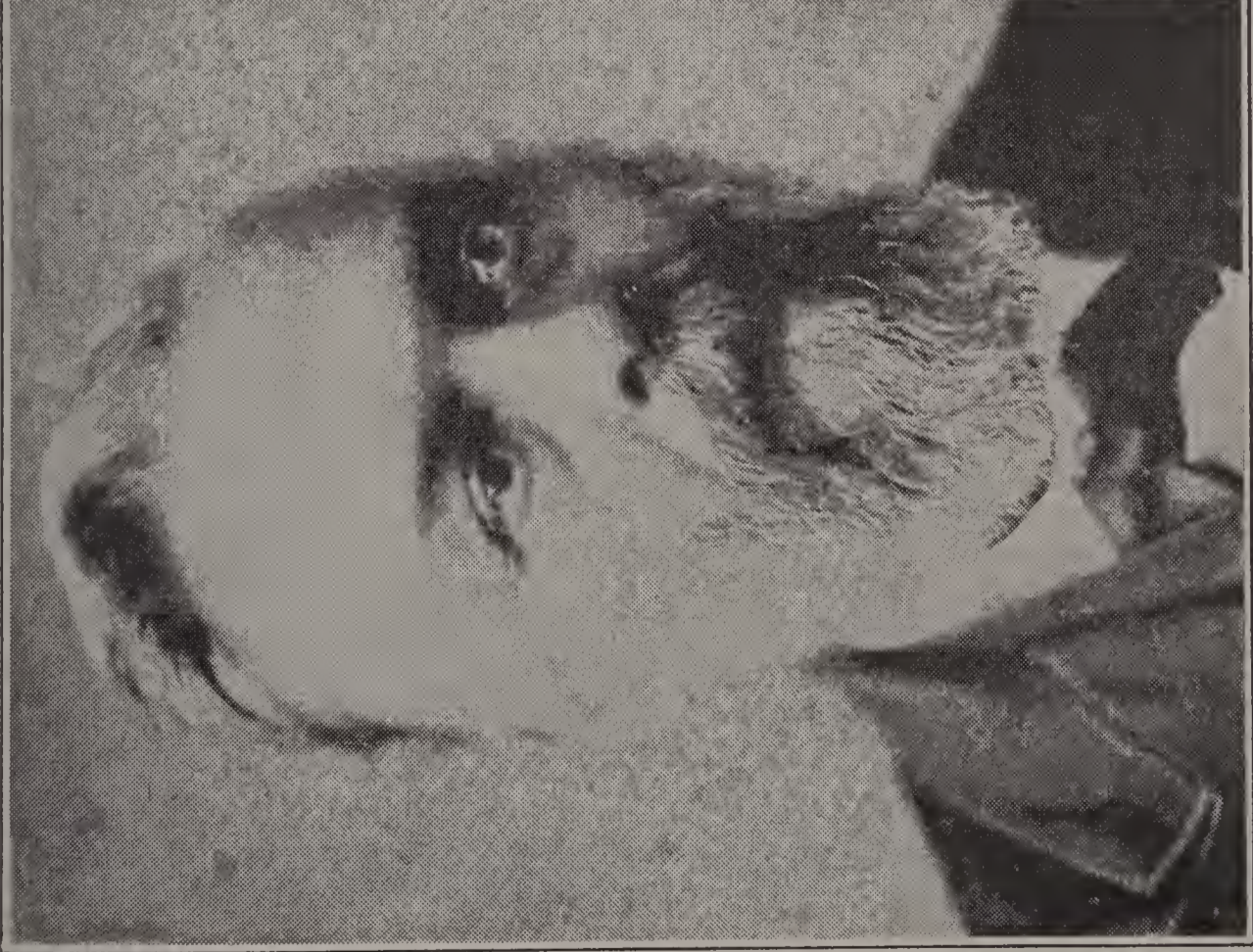
In 1878 Robert McEachern (McCann) sent to press "Youthful Days and Other Poems," a collection of his pictures of Cherokee life. The scrapbooks of many Cherokee citizens contain copies of McEachern poems clipped from various publications. "Bobbie" McEachern, as he was known to his host of friends, was reared in Rusk. Despite his blindness, he was not only a poet but a talented musician. As a teacher of music he was largely responsible for making Rusk young people musically-minded.

In 1885, Reverend S. C. Alexander, then a Rusk Presbyterian minister, published "The Stone Kingdom; or, The United States and America as Seen by the Prophets," in which he undertook to show that the Bible foretold why America was not discovered earlier; that Spain would discover it: that it would be set up in thirteen states and would extend from ocean to ocean.

"Margaret Ballantine; or, The Fall of the Alamo," published in 1907 by Frank Templeton, is a novel "founded upon facts, embellished with beautiful scintillations of poetry, wit and pathos, evidencing a mind replete with knowledge of the early days of the Texas Republic." Thus a fellow-soldier paid tribute to his comrade's work. After serving the Confederacy, Frank Templeton practiced law and was elected Cherokee County representative in the 17th Legislature. He died soon after his novel was published.

In 1908, S. B. Barron published "The Lone Star Defenders," a graphic history of the first Cherokee County company to enter Confederate service. Barron was admitted to the bar at the outbreak of the Civil War. After his return he served his county both as clerk and as judge. He died in February, 1912, while en route to Palestine for treatment.

While a citizen of Rusk, S. A. Willson wrote his famous "Criminal Forms." According to F. B. Guinn, this book has done



SAMUEL A. WILLSON



FRANK B. GUINN

more to aid in law enforcement than any other ten books ever written in Texas.²

In 1930, J. L. Brown of Jacksonville published "Larissa," a valuable collection of source material dealing chiefly with the historic town and college bearing the same name. Mr. Brown is a recognized authority on local history, the collection of historical data having long been his hobby. Reverend Fred H. Ford, formerly pastor of the Jacksonville Presbyterian Church, was a collaborator in the volume on Larissa.

For lack of a more appropriate place, mention is here made of the "History of Cherokee County" read at the Fourth of July celebration in Rusk in 1876. President Grant had requested the citizens of every county in the United States to assemble at their county seats, with the oldest inhabitants as honor guests, and collect all available information concerning local history. From this data, which was to be forwarded to the Congressional librarian, a "Centennial History of the United States" was to be compiled. So few counties complied with the request that the history was never written, but Cherokee County did her part. S. A. Willson, W. T. Long, Asa Dossett, R. H. Guinn, Andrew Jackson, E. B. and W. J. Ragsdale collected the material for her contribution.

SOCIAL CHANGES

Copies of the newspapers of the '80s reveal interesting bits of social life. Croquet was in great favor. Pitching dollars was a masculine sport gaining editorial comment. Picnics, Sunday school and otherwise, were popular summer diversions. Chalybeate Springs, some three miles east of Rusk, was a favorite picnic ground. According to enthusiastic visitors, the scenery rivaled Colorado. Fishing parties frequently made the social column. De Bonnaire's trapeze and gymnastic performers were always greeted by a large audience.

The day of electrically decorated living-room trees was not yet. The celebration of Christmas with a public tree on Christmas Eve, a practice begun in Jacksonville in 1874, was becoming a custom in Cherokee communities. Committees entrusted with staging this important event were appointed long in advance. At the appointed time gifts for one's own family, from grandfather to baby, as well as for sweethearts and friends, were laboriously carried to the appointed church or hall, ready for the tree-dressing

²For a biography of Willson, see the Appendix.

crew to hang high or low as their bulkiness required. Burlesque presents always added to the fun, witty comments from the master of the distribution ceremonies increasing the gaiety. Tiny folk, blushing boys and girls in their teens, grown-ups of varying ages and sizes, all marched down the aisle and back again, bearing gifts. Tired but happy, families often drove miles in slow-going wagons before sleepy children could be put to bed. Morning brought a new joy; the household and its guests, whether chance comers or invited friends, sipped the Christmas egg-nog, an exhilarating beverage made by cooking beaten eggs with whiskey.

The '80s had their opera houses, but not until the late '90s could a young man stop at an ice-cream parlor for a chat with his best girl. Picture shows came with the present century.

By the 20th century social clubs had become popular. In 1904 the Suzaine Club, composed of Jacksonville's fashionable younger set, was holding semi-monthly meetings, the first Thursday afternoon for young ladies, the third Thursday night for young men guests. Its official personnel included Nella Douglas, president; Laura Duke, vice-president; Mozelle Newton, secretary; Mittie Brown, treasurer, and Annie Mae Duke, reporter. Pink and green were its colors; a pink carnation its flower. One meeting, doubtless typical, was reported in the local paper as follows:

"When business was over a little green book of conundrums was given each member. Women's apparel furnished answers to each. This was a source of much merriment. Refreshments were served in the club colors and the dainty napkins forcibly reminded each one of the well-chosen flower, to say nothing of the weighty emblem—'Alas! My Poor Heart'."

Soon the matrons became "42"-minded. Rusk had its Wednesday Club, Jacksonville its Twentieth Century Club, both of which are approaching thirtieth birthdays. Neither has fallen before the onslaughts of bridge. Even the smaller towns soon acquired the club habit. Ponta had its Modern Priscillas, a sewing club with "42" as a diversion.

CHAPTER XII

BANKS

IN EARLY days various receptacles—from sugar bowls to old stockings—served as the chief depositories for Cherokee County wealth. Thousands of dollars in gold were thus cared for in Cherokee homes. Merchants doing extensive business kept large sums on deposit with New Orleans and Galveston firms, on which they could draw in the settlement of bills. Gradually citizens acquired the habit of depositing their money with local merchants and lawyers to be kept in their iron safes.

In this manner F. W. Bonner, a Rusk attorney, added collection and exchange to his legal business, maintaining correspondents in Galveston and New York. Finally, in 1884, he opened Cherokee County's first bank in a little frame building on the corner of College and South Second streets, built for S. A. Willson's law office and now used for a shoe shop. The bank first operated as F. W. Bonner & Son. Four years later a second son entered the firm and the name was changed to F. W. Bonner & Sons. It was later moved to the west side of the public square, the site now occupied by the Citizens State Bank. Branch banks were opened in New Birmingham and in Hearne.

Transportation of the cash necessary for banking operations was apparently no problem. Wade Bonner, the older son, frequently rode horseback to Tyler with thousands of dollars in gold in a cloth belt which his mother had made for the purpose. T. H. Bonner, the youngest member of the firm, who is still a citizen of Rusk, recalls many trips on the train, when he brought from the Tyler bank in which his father was also interested ten thousand dollars rolled in a newspaper, in the guise of a bundle of old clothes.

Caught in the panicky '90s with eighty thousand dollars out in loans, the bank was unable to realize on its extensive real estate assets. Consequently it was forced into bankruptcy in November, 1892.

Some four years after the establishment of the Bonner bank, Wettermark & Bagley, Henderson bankers, opened a bank in

Jacksonville in a frame building on Commerce Street, later the site of the First State Bank. Wettermark afterward withdrew, leaving D. W. Bagley to continue the business until it went down in the general crash of 1893. Jacksonville's next banking experience was even more disastrous. The Fleagers, father and two sons, came from Georgetown, about 1897, to open the C. N. Fleager & Company bank. For a time all went well. Suddenly, in 1903, one of the sons absconded with the deposits which, according to reports, he later lost in a Mexican mining venture. Jacksonville citizens were poorer by thousands of dollars.

This ends the story of Cherokee County's private banks. Only one bank was chartered prior to 1900. The First National Bank of Rusk was opened in the Acme Hotel building, now the Ford Station site, in 1890, with Captain E. L. Gregg as president and A. A. Simmons as cashier. Its capital stock was \$50,000. In addition to these officers, its first board of directors included B. Miller, Dr. W. G. Jameson, P. A. Blakey, M. J. Whitman, E. C. Dickinson, T. H. Cobble and J. W. Summers. Among out-of-town stockholders were D. L. Moody, Jr., of Galveston and Colonel George A. Wright, long-time mayor of Palestine. After the failure of the Bonner and the Bagley banks the First National Bank had the county banking field to itself. The business was moved to the building formerly occupied by the Bonner bank. Through the activities of Captain E. L. Gregg and E. C. Dickinson its resources were used in the promotion of the iron boom of the '90s. In 1920 its assets were liquidated through the Farmers and Merchants State Bank, Alex Ford being the liquidating agent. The two banks then had as presidents two law partners, W. H. Shook and W. T. Norman. The pending organization of a third bank led to the liquidation.

The first two decades of the 20th century mark a significant expansion of the county's banking facilities. The oldest institution in the present system is the First National Bank of Jacksonville, organized in 1900 largely through the initiative of Edmund Key of Marshall.

When first approached on the subject of a new bank, Jacksonville citizens refused to invest and the Marshall banker went home. Finally W. C. Bolton, by agreeing to buy them out whenever they desired to sell, persuaded his brother, John H. Bolton, and Wesley Love to match his thousand dollars in stock. Thus the minimum local requirements were met, Key was notified and organization proceeded. The bank opened for business, October 1, 1900, with W. C. Bolton as president and A. G. Adams as

cashier. Other members of the first board of directors were Edmund Key, P. A. Norris of Ada, Oklahoma, who had mercantile interests in Jacksonville, Wesley Love, J. H. Bolton and D. P. Jarvis of Troup. Its capital stock was soon increased from \$25,000 to \$50,000.

The next Jacksonville bank was the Citizens National Bank. W. H. Sory was president and A. F. Kerr, formerly of San Antonio, cashier. In 1904 this was consolidated with the First National Bank, the capital stock being increased to \$75,000. Kerr became cashier of the consolidated banks. Bolton continued as president and Adams served as vice-president until he stepped into the presidency through Bolton's resignation. In 1912 Adams moved to Oklahoma and M. C. Parrish of Alto became the bank's third president.¹ In 1914 the present five-story building was completed. Its 1934 officials include Gus S. Blankenship, president; F. D. Newton, vice-president, and John T. Lewis, cashier.

Prior to 1900 the Cherokee farmer was wholly dependent upon the old-time store-credit system for financing his farming operations. The Jacksonville First National Bank should be credited with the first bank offer to lend him money to make a crop. One banker gave the institution two years to live. Such a policy, he predicted, would break any bank. When the First National continued to prosper, other banks ventured to follow its example. Thus began the end of the credit store.

In 1902 the Continental Bank and Trust Company of Fort Worth established a branch institution at Alto. Seven years later this became the Continental State Bank, with J. G. Wilkinson, president; A. C. Harrison, vice-president; and Gus Rounsaville, cashier. Since 1920 Rounsaville has been president. J. A. Shattuck is the present cashier, M. J. Hogan the vice-president. On March 5, 1934, the Continental State Bank acquired the unsought distinction of being the only Cherokee County bank to make the front page of the newspapers with a bandit story. In the gun play which followed its attempted robbery, one bandit was killed and the other was captured as he fled.

In 1906 the Jacksonville State Bank was organized with \$25,000 capital stock. Its directors were T. S. Hatton (president), John Howard (cashier), F. Hufsmith, G. E. Dilley and Lucius

¹Although a Cherokee-trained banker, M. C. Parrish has continued his banking career elsewhere. After some years' connection with the Texas Bank and Trust Company and the University Bank at Austin, during which time he promoted the establishment of banks in several small neighboring towns, he is now executive vice-president of the First State Bank at Overton.

Gooch. Five years later this was absorbed by the newly-chartered First Guaranty State Bank.

In 1907 the Farmers and Merchants State Bank of Rusk was chartered with a capital stock of \$25,000. Its first board of directors included W. T. Norman (president), W. H. Shook, G. W. Gibson, J. P. Gibson, T. H. Nees, Alex Ford, J. E. Bagley, J. F. Mallard and Doctor A. H. McCord. W. T. Norman is still president, with E. B. Musick as cashier.

Dialville was the first of the smaller towns to have a bank, the Dialville State Bank being organized in 1907 with W. B. Cowan, president; C. D. Jarratt, vice-president; and J. D. Harris, cashier. Other directors included S. E. Acker, N. A. Slover and J. J. Dial. Afterward the bank was merged with the First State Bank at Jacksonville.

In 1909 a second bank was organized in Alto, giving each of the three most populous towns two banks. The Alto State Bank was chartered with M. C. Parrish, president; H. H. Berryman, J. E. Watters, E. A. Blount, E. M. Decker, C. C. Francis, M. E. McClure and N. H. Agnew, directors; F. F. Florence, vice-president; T. D. Miller, cashier. The bank failed in 1924 and the Guaranty State Bank was organized, partially with Houston capital. Three years later this also went to the wall. A new organization was immediately perfected, known as Alto State Bank. The dropping of the definite article as a part of its name distinguished it from the 1909 institution. Its officers included H. H. Berryman, president; J. F. Smith, vice-president, and Mrs. Emma Berryman Yowell, cashier. In 1934 Alto State Bank became the First National Bank, with ex-Governor W. P. Hobby, president; J. F. Smith, vice-president; and R. G. Underwood, cashier.

In March, 1911, the First Guaranty State Bank succeeded the Jacksonville State Bank. W. C. Bolton, who had been largely instrumental in its organization, was made president. Other directors were Frank L. Devereux, vice-president; John Howard, cashier; R. O. Watkins, J. D. Williams, T. S. Hatton and A. G. Adams. After the Banking Guaranty Law was repealed the name was changed to the First State Bank. In 1916 A. G. Adams returned from Oklahoma to become active president, with the following board of directors: W. C. Bolton, J. M. Meador, J. D. Williams, F. E. Churchill, F. L. Haberle, Frank L. Devereux and T. J. Cunningham. In 1933, as a result of withdrawal from the Federal Reserve System, the bank was forced into liquidation.

In 1913 some of the promoters of the old Jacksonville State Bank sponsored the organization of a third Jacksonville bank.

The Farmers Guaranty State Bank was chartered by T. S. Hatton, L. F. Weeks, B. D. Dashiell, C. C. Childs, John Howard, Doctor J. M. Travis, W. J. Weatherby and others, with a capital stock of \$50,000. The institution afterward failed.

During 1912-13 and 1917-21 the expansion program included the opening of seven banks in the smaller towns. The Guaranty State Bank was opened at Mt. Selman with C. T. Burton, president; J. S. Brock, vice-president and H. W. Ferguson, cashier. Later this became the Farmers and Merchants State Bank, in which W. H. Shook and W. T. Norman of Rusk had the controlling interest. The Guaranty State Bank of Ponta was established by G. W. Gibson, Doctor J. L. Summers, W. H. Shook, J. F. Mallard, Charles Kerr, Alex Ford, W. T. Norman and J. L. Bailey. The Farmers and Merchants State Bank at Maydelle was incorporated by J. S. Arwine, J. S. Sherman, E. S. Ballew, Doctor L. E. Moore, Eugene Roach, E. B. Dashiell and W. Z. Powell. Afterward Shook and Norman of Rusk became majority stockholders.

According to the diary of Doctor J. C. Falvey, \$20,000 was the opening day's deposit in the Guaranty State Bank at Wells. A space between two buildings had been enclosed as temporary quarters. Home-made doors were fastened with a chain and padlock. Five days later the deposits totalled \$30,000. W. H. Shook, J. T. Simpson, A. O. Spinks, J. R. Oliver, S. W. Littlejohn, J. W. Tyra, W. D. Prince, T. B. Warner and C. A. Fortner were its first officials. It afterward became the First State Bank, whose present officials include W. T. Norman, president; T. B. Warner, vice-president, and E. B. Bailey, cashier. The timber industry in its territory has largely contributed to the strength of the Wells bank.

The Farmers and Merchants State Bank of Gallatin was opened with W. T. Norman, president; W. H. Garner, W. H. Shook, W. W. Slover and Doctor Wylie Smith as the first board of directors. H. C. Duff was cashier. The Farmers and Merchants State Bank of Forest was chartered with W. H. Shook, H. A. Williamson, C. C. Ivie, W. T. Norman and T. B. Warner as the first directors. In 1921 the last of the group was chartered. The Citizens Guaranty State Bank of Reklaw opened with B. B. Perkins, president; J. C. Shankles, vice-president; P. S. Holmes, A. M. Jordan, G. W. Weatherby, John Irwin and Jim Irwin, directors; W. P. Richey, cashier.

Today Wells has the only small town bank in the county. The Ponta bank failed. The others were voluntarily closed by their

promoters and liquidated through other banks in which they were interested.

The early '20s mark the organization of the last two banks. In 1920 the Guaranty State Bank of Rusk was chartered with B. B. Perkins, E. L. Gregg, Louis Butler, Doctor T. H. Cobble, A. G. Odom, James T. Pryor, F. B. Guinn, J. B. Schochler and W. E. Sloan as directors. B. B. Perkins has been president and E. R. Gregg cashier since its organization. In 1921, W. J. Weatherby, N. H. Scogin, B. F. Davis, T. E. Acker and Doctor J. M. Travis became the first directors of the newly-chartered Guaranty State Bank of Jacksonville, occupying the quarters of the Farmers Guaranty State Bank for which Weatherby had served as liquidating agent. This bank, later operating as the Guaranty Bond State Bank, finally became the Texas State Bank of which T. E. Acker is president and C. D. Acker vice-president and cashier.

In the nation-wide banking crisis of 1933, Cherokee bankers followed the precedent which they established during the World War. Despite the soundness of their own banks, they loyally rallied to the support of the presidential moratorium. During the twelve-day recess in banking activities Cherokee citizens supported the bankers by making the best of an unprecedented situation. Checks were exchanged for other checks. "Due bills" served as change when merchants found checks too large to handle. Credit was obligingly extended. Everywhere good-humored jesting lightened the inconvenience. Deposits pouring through the tellers' windows at the end of the enforced holiday paid silent tribute to faith in Cherokee County bankers.

In addition to the local banks, the Federal Farm Loan Bank, acting through three farm loan associations organized in 1917 at Jacksonville, Rusk and Alto, has materially aided in financing Cherokee County landowners. Statistics show that from 1917 to 1934 the three associations have made 728 loans, totalling \$1,099,025. Ninety-five of these loans have been repaid, representing an aggregate of \$190,983. As a result of the oil boom in 1934 many borrowers on this long-term payment plan cleared their land before the loans were due. Collections from May 23 to July 23 reached the unprecedented total of \$33,090. L. T. Moore has been secretary of the Rusk association and E. J. Holcomb secretary of the Alto association since their organization. John B. Guinn is present secretary of the Jacksonville association.

As will be noted, many of the men who established its banking system are still leaders in Cherokee County civic and financial

affairs. Outstanding among those who have been called to other places is Fred Farrel Florence, president of the Republic National Bank and Trust Company of Dallas and a nationally-known figure. During the critical years of the present decade both the governor of Texas and the president of the United States have drafted him for service in putting over the national recovery program.²

²F. F. Florence was born in New York City, November 5, 1891; came with parents to Cherokee County, 1892; began banking career in First National Bank of Rusk; resigned the presidency of the Alto State Bank to enlist in the aviation service in 1917; re-elected after the war; mayor of Alto, 1919; since 1920 has been officially connected with Dallas banks, being elected president of the Republic Bank and Trust Company in 1929; Dallas civic leader.

CHAPTER XIII

THE WORLD WAR AND AFTER

SINCE any adequate portrayal of Cherokee County World War activities is beyond the scope of this volume, the author chooses to limit treatment of the subject to a partial summary of the war records filed in the county clerk's office.

Organized in November, 1917, in accordance with the State Council of Defense program, the Cherokee County Council of Defense directed the county war work. Its personnel was as follows: Janes I. Perkins, chairman; W. H. Shook, W. T. Norman, C. F. Gibson, W. T. Whiteman, D. C. Vining, John C. Box, M. C. Parrish, A. G. Adams, Tom Dean, Mrs. W. T. Norman, Mrs. J. O. Hurst, Mrs. W. L. Fuller, W. M. Imboden; J. N. Bone, secretary.

A comprehensive view of the work accomplished is afforded by the following list of Cherokee County war organizations, with their chairmen:

Red Cross	Tom Dean
Salvation Army	W. D. White
Ministers' Association	W. H. Baker
Bankers' Association	W. H. Shook
Labor Reserve	O. D. Jones
County Food Administrator	B. B. Perkins
County Fuel Administrator	J. E. McFarland
Home Guard	J. L. Brown
War Gardens	Mrs. John A. Beall
Four-minute Men	George Williamson
War Savings Certificates	A. G. Adams
Liberty Loans	M. C. Parrish, W. H. Shook, Gus S. Blankenship and C. F. Gibson
Women's Liberty Loans	Mrs. W. L. Fuller
United States Public Service Enrolling Officer	Doctor J. N. Bone

Cherokee citizens who served as district officers include Doctor E. M. Moseley, chairman of the Exemption Board of the Eastern Federal District, and Doctors J. N. Bone and C. C. Francis, members of the Medical Advisory Board of District No. 11.

Through the selective draft 1,034 Cherokee men were sent

to the training camps. In addition to these, the World War forces included sixty-three Cherokee soldiers and sailors who did not register, either because they were under age or were in service prior to the declaration of war. Fifty-seven Cherokee boys were registered in the Student Army Training Unit, of which Alexander (now Lon Morris) College and Rusk College each had sections. The roster of Home Guards, organized to protect industrial plants and public property, contains one hundred and ninety-five names. Although no statistics concerning the total number of Cherokee soldiers who saw front-line service have been found available, one hundred and nineteen out of the three hundred and forty-nine men who have filed their discharge papers in the county clerk's office fought at Chateau-Thierry, Soissons, Champagne, Meuse-Argonne or the Somme. The county's honor roll contains seventy-eight names.

CHEROKEE COUNTY ROLL OF HONOR

Killed in Action

NAME	ADDRESS
Chapman, Harold	Jacksonville
Claiborne, Jim	Jacksonville
Coleman, Henry	Rusk
Finley, Tom	Alto
Glenn, Sam F.	Rusk
Heermans, Willie	Jacksonville
Isgate, Bryce	Rusk
McGill, Rayford	Forest
Perry, Joe	Dialville
Sanford, W. M.	Jacksonville
Tipton, S. Rogers	Jacksonville

Died of Wounds

Allen, Will	Ironton
Shelton, Jesse E.	Troup
Sholley, Carl	Alto
Toler, Morriss F.	Jacksonville

Killed by Accident

Wrontenberry, Willie	Mt. Selman
----------------------	------------

Died of Disease

Bagley, Frazier	Rusk
Bagley, John T.	Rusk
Beard, Pearl	Jacksonville
Beeman, Marcellus (Col.)	Rusk
Bradford, H. (Col.)	Rusk

NAME	ADDRESS
Cook, Joe T.	Jacksonville
Cook, Gaston	Jacksonville
Davis, Sydney	Jacksonville
Earle, Henry Grady	Earle's Chappel
Fuller, Earle	Jacksonville
Grisby, Chester	Jacksonville
Hood, Donley Ira	Cove Springs
Jenkins, E. J.	Gallatin
Norman, Daniel	Rusk
McDonald, A. C.	Rusk
Perkins, Alonzo	Rusk
Prather, D. R.	Jacksonville
Reagan, J. T.	Rusk
Richey, Charles A.	Rusk
Saunders, Jake (Col.)	Rusk
Scott, Albert E.	Rusk
Sorrels, Lawrence	Troup
Spivey, Kirby	Rusk
Spain, Oscar	Rusk
Tillman, Edgar	Jacksonville
Vest, Jeff	Alto

Wounded

Beard, Oliver	Ghent
Berry, Earl Dan	Rusk
Barron, Dr. W. B.	Rusk
Binford, Willie	Rusk
Caston, Cary P.	Bullard
Coolidge, Carl	Jacksonville
Deaton, Homer C.	Turney
Dement, James H.	Gallatin
Face, Charlie	Jacksonville
Gilliam, Willie W.	Gallatin
Hamilton, J. G.	Alto
Hammons, Aubrey	Jacksonville
Holcomb, Wylie	Mt. Selman
Hughes, A. C.	Jacksonville
Jones, Albert S.	Ironton
Justice, Ed.	Rusk
Lane, Liston	Gallatin
Martin, Rufus S.	Jacksonville
Matthews, Preston A.	Rusk
Maynard, Aubrey	Rusk
McElroy, Homer	Mixon
Obar, John	Troup
Odom, Gilbert	Rusk
Odom, Roy	Rusk

NAME	ADDRESS
Payne, Alvin	Ponta
Pickens, Ray	Jacksonville
Ross, George A.	Rusk
Roddy, James R.	Mixon
Sherman, Ernest L.	Maydelle
Sanderson, Ira Alton	Mt. Selman
Self, Frank	Jacksonville
Shattuck, W. J.	Rusk
Stockton, Chester	Mixon
Stallings, Joe A.	Ponta
Stringer, Charles P.	Jacksonville
Walton, Tom	Jacksonville ¹

By the spring of 1919 Cherokee households, for the most part, had returned to a peace footing. Khaki thread and knitting needles had been laid aside. Uniforms had given place to civilian clothes. Wheatless and meatless days were a fading memory. Sweets could be served without a pang of conscience.

And here we pause for a closer view of the Cherokee family before the sweeping changes of the post-war decade had begun to revolutionize it. Only yesterday, but how strange a group!

Hosiery for the up-to-date Cherokee lady was limited to black and brown; ruffles still trimmed her undergarments; six inches was the orthodox clearance for her skirt, though the fashion magazines were announcing shorter lengths; during the past winter her ankles had probably been protected by high-topped shoes or spats. The day of Cherokee County beauty parlors had not dawned. The conservative matron still frowned on the rouge just coming into vogue among the younger set. Certainly she never dreamed of entering a barber shop. The idea of smoking would have appalled her.

Tabloid papers had not come to delay meals. The family car was an open one which made little speed over Cherokee roads. No airplane had ever landed at a Cherokee County airport. Electric refrigeration was still in the future. No Cherokee business man was ever seen in plus fours. Not a household listened to a radio, for the Westinghouse officials were yet to open the first broadcasting station, November 2, 1920. Even the cross-word puzzle was yet to make its début.

To some future writer, however, to whom Time will give a better perspective, is left the task of trailing the Cherokee family through the Labyrinth of the Prosperous Twenties, the Slough of Depression and the Plain of Recovery.

¹This list is taken from the official roster filed in the county clerk's office.

CHAPTER XIV

TOWNS

ALTO

IN 1849 the original town site of Alto (a form of the Latin word for high), so named by Captain Henry Berryman because of its location on the dividing ridge between the Angelina and the Neches rivers, was a "magnificent prairie surrounded by forest," part of an extensive acreage on the old Barr and Davenport grant which had just been purchased by Colonel Robert F. Mitchell.¹ About 1851 Colonel Mitchell hauled goods from Shreveport by ox-wagon and opened a store on the southeast corner formed by the intersection of Marcus Street and the King's Highway, afterward successively owned by G. S. Doty and Doctor J. M. Noell. Such was the beginning of Alto.

The business section soon extended eastward with the Masonic building and Koher's grocery and saloon on the southwest and the southeast corners of the intersection of Ochiltree Street and the King's Highway, the Odd Fellow's hall east of Koher's and Lippman's, afterwards Cooper's, store on the southeast corner of the intersection of the King's Highway with Mill Street. North of the highway, just west of the present Baptist Church, were the Mitchell Hotel and the Isaac (Cooney) Allen store. Jim Muckle-roy was the first village blacksmith. Colonel Mitchell soon built a gin in the present Ahearn Addition.

One of the most popular centers was the two-story stage-house on the northeast corner of the intersection of Marcus Street and the highway. Here the stage line from Waco to Nacogdoches made connection with the Nacogdoches-Crockett line. Always a news center, it was at least once "spot news" itself. The stage

¹Colonel Mitchell, emigrating to Nacogdoches County with ten slaves in 1837, soon became a partner of Colonel John Durst in an extensive mercantile establishment at Mount Sterling on the Angelina River. Prior to 1849, however, settlement of his business affairs in Natchez and New Orleans, followed by enlistment in the United States Army during the Mexican War, kept him out of Texas the greater part of the time. In 1851 he brought his bride, formerly Mrs. T. M. Matthews of Douglas, to Alto. He died in 1878.

stopped with a dead driver, that gentleman having just succumbed to a heart attack.

The first Alto schools were taught in the lodge buildings. A schoolgirl's composition, entitled, "There's a Time for All Things," started the campaign for the first school building. In it the author, now Mrs. M. W. Armstrong, declared Alto had never been known to draw the purse strings in public affairs. Stirred by her faith, Doctor W. L. Kirksey immediately started a subscription for a new school. The resulting structure, a rough, frame building, located at the convergence of Marcus and Ochiltree streets, also housed goat kids at night and served as a union church on Sunday. In the earliest years, however, children were frequently sent to school in the older communities near by. Among outstanding teachers were Peyton Irving, brought to Alto from Nacogdoches County by Doctor J. M. Noell, Mrs. Anna Ella Harris, and Professor Stripling. The Texas Almanac for 1857 refers to a fine female school at Alto. In 1888 the Alto Coöperative Educational Association was organized with H. W. Berryman as president. Through its efforts the "Alto High School" was established with J. B. Collins as principal. In 1903 the Alto Independent School District was incorporated. Today the town has an accredited high school.

Among prominent pioneer families, many of whom have descendants still living in the town, were the Harrisons, Butlers, Noells, Fishers, Spiveys, Roarks, Dotys, Berrymans, Boones, Boyds, Scotts, Harrys, Frizzells, Holcombs, Singletarys, Hills, Selmans, and Armstrongs.

In February, 1852, the San Antonio Road voting precinct was moved to Alto, with Willis Selman as the first returning officer. The town was incorporated in 1909, with W. M. Blanton as the first mayor. E. P. Palmer now holds this office.

After a disastrous fire in 1882 brick houses were built in what is now the chief business block. Another fire ten years later and a cyclone in 1893 proved additional major disasters. Among the merchants who weathered these blows were A. C. Harrison, H. Y. Fisher, T. J. Ahearn, L. W. Tittle, L. F. Hill, R. Usher and J. W. Summers & Company.

The first newspaper was the *Alto News*, owned by Doctor J. W. Teague and published by Charles J. Matthews. The plant was sold to J. E. Shook. Later the *Alto Herald* was established. Its editors include Reverend Thompson, a Methodist minister, T. M. McClure, Elbert E. Allen and Frank L. Weimar, the present owner.

Today Alto has thirty-five business concerns, three churches

(Baptist, Methodist and Christian), a brick school building, two banks, three lodges, electric lights and a sewerage system. The oldest business firms are R. M. Fisher, Berryman & Watters and Allen's Drug Store.

Heavy, red soil has made Alto a noted cotton section and, because it is one of the best cotton markets in the area, cotton from three counties has been brought there for sale. Truck-growing and the timber industry have also largely contributed to Alto's prosperity.

RUSK

When the Rusk town site was purchased, John Kilgore, living in an Indian shanty on Lot 2, Block 31, was the only white man within its boundaries.² Not long, however, was he left alone. Granville J. Carter and William T. Long, Douglas settlers who had moved to Cook's Fort to await the first lot sale, and Edward L. Givens, soon built homes. Eliza Long and Sudie Givens were the first white children born in the town.

Among the newcomers during the next four years were the Philleos, Vinings, Camerons, Cannons, Vaughts, Bonners, Millers, Boyds, Langs, Moseleys, Guinns, Cooks, Gibsons, Brittain, Jacksons, Irbys, Mitchells, Dossetts, Copelands, Henrys, Dillards, McEacherns, Wades, and Martins. Many of these families had settled on farms adjacent to Rusk between 1839 and 1845 and are represented in the citizenship of today. By 1850 the town was credited with a population of 355.

On May 2, 1847, Reverend J. B. Harris organized the Cumberland Presbyterian Church and within a year its four members had increased to thirty-five. Walter E. and Miss Emma Long and W. D. Deckard are descendants of its charter members. In 1850 Reverend Harris also organized the first Sunday school, a union school which existed until the '80s.

The first church building was a union church, located on the present site of the E. L. Summers residence, Lot 4, Block 22. In 1853 it was sold at auction to satisfy the claims of the contractor and was purchased by the Cumberland Presbyterians. Reverend A. J. Coupland, Reverend M. Priest and Reverend N. A. Davis were later pastors of this church.

The Methodists, the second church to perfect an organization,

²The Kilgores afterward moved to the north part of town. The rock-enclosed cemetery in the old road to the State Hospital, concerning which many erroneous reports have circulated, contains the graves of members of the Kilgore family.

were the first to erect a separate building. In the fall of 1851 their first church was built on the site of their present brick structure. Among early Methodist ministers were Reverend John Adams, Reverend A. H. Shanks, Doctor C. G. Young and Reverend E. P. Rogers.

Late in March, 1851, Reverend I. M. Becton and Reverend J. D. Sharp organized the Old School Presbyterian Church with eight charter members. Among the pastors of this church were Reverend W. K. Marshall and Reverend John Bell. The building stood on Henderson Street, two blocks from the courthouse square. It is said to have had the first self-supporting roof in Rusk and people were at first quite doubtful about its safety.

In April, 1906, the two Presbyterian organizations united and two years later found it advisable to move to a third location, the present site of the Presbyterian Church. Reverend J. L. Stitt was the first pastor of the combined churches. In 1910, Doctor S. M. Tenney, now curator of the Southern Presbyterian Church, took charge and during his pastorate, in 1914, the Presbyterians erected the first brick church in Rusk.

While Reverend W. G. Caperton and Reverend Chase had conducted Baptist services in Rusk, no Baptist Church was organized until the '80s. In 1891, largely through the initiative of Mrs. M. W. Farmer, a building was erected on Lot 2, Block 18. Reverend J. H. Thorn, chaplain of the Rusk branch of the penitentiary, was the first pastor. In 1910 the building was moved to the present site of the Baptist Church. In 1925 it was torn down and the present structure begun. Through a legacy left by Mr. and Mrs. B. Miller, long-time Rusk merchants, the Catholic Church was built about 1905. The Christian Church was organized in the '20s. After meeting in various places, the congregation built the present tabernacle on Henderson Street in 1927.

There is no roster of early Rusk teachers. The following names, found here and there, are only a part of them.

The first school was taught by the Presbyterian minister, Reverend J. B. Harris. In 1849, H. Clarke was advertising the Female Institute, which she "intended to make permanent." She had "no extra-prodigious feats in rearing the tender thought to herald forth to the world, but she believes herself a competent instructress and will endeavor to prove her faith by her works." The fine arts course included instruction in piano, drawing, painting and embroidery. Each pupil furnished her own chair and table.

Prior to 1850 John B. Mitchell and Abraham Gildewell also had schoolrooms. In 1854, H. Lane taught just northeast of the

original town site. Miss Jane Tullar and Mrs. Lizzie Mullins were among those teaching in the two-story building on Lot 9, Block 20. Mrs. A. H. Shanks and Mrs. Margaret Wade taught together in a home school in the east part of town. Mrs. Mary Baker was among those teaching in the Methodist Church. Just after the war Colonel W. T. Yeomans and H. I. Wilson taught in the Old School Presbyterian Church.

A Mrs. Thompson, who taught for a number of years in a number of places, seems to have been the outstanding primary teacher of pioneer days, the consensus of opinion apparently having been that "if you can't start under Mrs. Thompson, there's no use starting." Today, however, the only other definite description of this estimable lady is "she was very fond of pork and turnips."

Perhaps the center of learning for the oldest citizens of today was the Rusk Male and Female Academy, first known as the Stephens and Carter Academy, located on Henderson Street, Lot 2, Block 9, now the site of the Alex Ford residence. This two-story structure, quite pretentious for its day, was built by Logan D. Stephens, who taught the first session in 1851. Either associated with Stephens or succeeding him when he moved to Rusk County in 1852 were Professor and Mrs. J. J. Carter, highly educated Georgians who had settled in Rusk in the late '40s. In 1855 Professor Carter was elected principal of Tyler University. Although frequently changing owners, the building was used for school purposes until torn down in the '80s. Only the following fragments of its history are available.

In 1859, Mrs. E. F. Mullins opened Rusk Female Academy, in which her husband, a Rusk attorney, taught the advanced classes in Latin and French. In 1866, Mrs. J. J. Carter, who had just moved back to Rusk after some ten years absence, announced the opening of a "Female School" in the following advertisement:

"From her long experience and former success as a teacher, the principal flatters herself that she will give entire satisfaction to all her patrons. No pains will be spared in securing a thorough and rapid advancement of pupils committed to her care. Discipline will be mild but strict."

In 1870 the Breithaupts were conducting the Rusk Male and Female Academy, Mrs. Breithaupt teaching music and embroidery. Among other teachers who served during the years were Reverend and Mrs. W. K. Marshall, Professor and Mrs. J. B. Mitchell, Mrs. Knox, Mrs. Locke and her daughter, Miss Mary Locke, and Doctor Bacon. Among its students were James Stephen Hogg

and Thomas Mitchell Campbell, future governors, Julia and Fannie Hogg, Doctor Will Dumas, Doctor A. H. McCord, B. C. Coupland, Mrs. Mary Ann Reagan, Mrs. Jennie Gibson, and Mrs. S. R. Curtis, who vividly recalls her Friday afternoon dialogues with Jim Hogg.

Music was an important part of the curriculum. A few Rusk women still remember dancing the square dance, during the two-hour noon intermission, to music played on its rosewood piano, "with a back like a bookcase." During some years the sessions were very short and the entire time devoted to one subject. At the close of one of Doctor Bacon's grammar schools he offered fifty dollars to anyone who could give his students a sentence which they could not parse. The doctor saved his money.

In 1885 Rusk levied a special school tax and four years later the Rusk free school district purchased the Rusk Masonic Institute building and established a public school.³ In 1912 it was made a four-year high school, attaining first class rank two years later. A. S. Moore is the 1934 superintendent. The faculty member with the longest service record is the beloved Miss Ruth Gibson. During almost a quarter of a century this member of one of the earliest pioneer families has helped to mold the lives of Rusk children.

The story of early Rusk newspapers has been given in Chapter IV. In 1879 the *Texas Observer* was succeeded by the *Rusk Observer*, published by J. E. Shook. In 1882 the *Cherokee Standard* succeeded the *Rusk Observer*, being published in turn by W. E. Miller, J. E. Shook, R. E. Hendry, Jernigan & Shook, F. R. Trimble, A. J. Owen and John B. Long. In January, 1888, the *Cherokee Standard* was consolidated with the *Labor Enterprise*, which had been published for a short time by W. F. Black of Box's Creek, and became known as the *Standard-Enterprise*. Reverend I. V. Jolly was later associated with John B. Long as editor.

In 1889, J. A. Padon and a Mr. Kirkpatrick established the *Cherokee Herald* which was afterward sold to John B. Long, the consolidated papers becoming the *Standard-Herald*. This was sold to Reverend J. S. Burke and his son, R. A. Burke, who changed its name to the *Industrial Press*. In 1906 the Burkes purchased the *Weekly Journal*, which had been published by William C. Cloyd since 1901, and continued to publish the consolidated papers as the *Press-Journal*. Among its later owners were F. B. and Charles R. Guinn and W. M. Ellis. In 1919, W. L. Martin established the *Rusk Cherokeean* which was consolidated with the

³See Chapter XI for the story of the Institute and other Rusk schools.

Press-Journal in 1923 and sold to H. O. and Mrs. Pearl Ward in 1925. Mrs. Ward is the present owner and editor.

Rusk has also had the following papers: *Cherokee Blade*, established in 1893, and published in turn by Priest & Adams, J. E. Shook and C. F. Gibson; *Sentinel*, published for a few months in 1913 by E. A. Priest; *Cherokee Sun*, established in 1914 and published in turn by W. P. Singletary and Walter Hodges; *Standard*, having a brief existence in 1933 with W. I. Breedlove as editor; *Cherokee County Chief*, established by Granville Williams in 1934. In February, 1934, the *Daily Ranger*, the first daily in Rusk's history, made its appearance, with Granville Williams as editor.

Two pioneer hotels stood high in public favor. The Bracken House, known in the '40s as the Union Hotel and later temporarily operated as the Irby, Thompson and Rusk hotels, stood on the still popular southeast corner of Block No. 10, the present Ford Station site. In the early '50s the Cherokee Hotel was opened near the southwest corner of the public square by Varnum Ozment and operated in turn by Alfred Fox and William T. Long until the '90s. The house still stands, known as the Lang building.

The first brick hotel was the Comer-Fariss Hotel, built in 1885. Five years later Theodore Miller erected the Acme Hotel on the Bracken House site. Opening with a grand banquet and ball, it enjoyed a wealthy patronage in the boom days of the iron rush.

Business activities center around the courthouse square. The first merchants were on the north side (Lots 6 and 9), Granville J. Carter and Theron L. Philleo carrying stocks of general merchandise, including liquor. On the south end of the west side Givens & Haydon had a grocery and saloon in 1847. First Mondays were trades days on which farmers gathered in the village to exchange surplus products and stray animals and incidentally gathered around the hotel and saloon to exchange news.

Among other firms existing prior to 1850 were Allan A. Cameron & Company; Able, Brittain & Parsons; Oglesby & Mongold. Merchants advertising in the early '50s included B. F. Rountree, Varnum Ozment, James Rowe, John K. McGrew, Osgood & Jennings, Dickinson & Sterne, R. B. Martin & Brother, William A. Morrison, B. Miller, Schmeder & Company and John Findley.

Cicero Broome had "a large and extensive gin and mill factory, keeping constantly on hand cotton gins and mills, wheat fans and threshers, and furniture made in the cabinet shop," situated northwest of the original town site in what was called Broome Town. It has been remarked that gin machinery in those days was made of wood, not iron.

Among the new firms in the later '50s were W. S. Parks, Cramer & Oppenheimer, B. W. McEachern, J. M. Jones & Company, Casper Renn Wholesale and Retail Drug Store, Renn & Veitch Family Grocery and Provision House, and E. W. Bush. Many of the stores had barrooms.

Advertisements in the '60s included the following new firms: J. C. Francis & Son; Miller & Williams (wholesale and retail); Boyd, Frazer & Parks; S. B. Barron; Hicks, Aycock & Mallard; Philleo & Herndon; J. J. Mallard; S. J. Lewis & Company; Gamage & Reed; Whitescarver, Hughes & Company (gunsmiths and cabinet makers); and the Cherokee Iron Works (manufacturing plows "unsurpassed by any northern make"). In 1874 the Tillotson & Stallings furniture, wagon and buggy factory offered to exchange its products for country produce. Its motto was, "Live and let live."

Among the carpenters who helped to build early Rusk were Robert Green, John M. Evans, Duncan McEachern and Luther Johnson. Blacksmith shops, so essential in early days, were operated by John Findley, Austin Jones and J. L. Whitescarver. James Cook had, among other business enterprises, a livery stable. William N. Bonner operated a tanyard, another vital factor in the pioneer community.

A number of Rusk business houses deserve especial mention for longevity. The J. J. Mallard general merchandise store, opened in 1864, was continued by his son, T. B. Mallard, as a grocery store until 1930. The Old Corner Drug Store, owned by J. F. Mallard, passed its thirty-ninth birthday before being sold to A. G. Odom in 1920. Doctor E. M. Moseley has been in the drug business over thirty years, A. G. Odom being a partner in the original business. Beginning in the '70s, three generations of Neelys have sold goods in Rusk. The Pryor Machine Shop and Foundry, now operated by Alvin Pryor, has existed more than forty years. The W. H. Wallace Hardware Company dates from 1895.

For more than a quarter of a century the C. & W. Bauer Confectionary and Cafe (south side of the courthouse square) was noted throughout East Texas. Its history even antedates the Bauer name. In the early '50s Casper Renn, an enterprising German who became one of the town's most extensive real estate owners, established a bakery and confectionary on the site. After the Civil War his brother, Benedict Renn, made it famous as a gingerbread and beer parlor. Hops were grown at the rear of the shop and the beer was kept in tubs of cold water. On Christmas

Day he kept open house. With the children "Uncle Bennie" was a prime favorite. In 1896, in return for their care during the remainder of his life, he transferred his business to Mrs. Catherine Bauer and her son William, who had some years previously made a small investment in it. When Mother Bauer retired, Mr. and Mrs. William Bauer continued to render the service which had made the cafe famous, until they moved to Colorado in 1923.

In 1853 Andrew Schmeder and his wife Christina opened a store on the west side (Lot 8), which the latter still owned more than a half century later. After being left a widow Mrs. Schmeder married B. Miller. They continued to operate the business under three successive firm names—B. Miller, Miller & Cannon, and Mrs. Christina Miller—until death claimed them both in 1905. Even then the business survived. By their will two long-time employees, W. T. Caver and W. H. Tucker, inherited it. Tucker eventually became the sole owner and continued to operate it until 1932.

B. Miller, coming from Germany as a boy without a dollar, acquired a large fortune through his shrewdness as a businessman and trader. The bulk of his wealth was bequeathed to orphans' homes and churches.

Rusk's ranking merchant, a gracious, snowy-haired woman of eighty-one years, retired in 1934. For more than half a century Sarah Rebecca Curtis sold hats. Her first stock of millinery was hauled from Jacksonville, the nearest railroad point, by wagon. She outlived every Rusk business in operation when she opened her doors.

The first Rusk charter was approved in 1850 but no record of city organization has been found. In 1856 a second charter was granted and E. W. Bush was elected mayor. Among his successors were John L. Whitescarver, Thomas J. Johnson, Jefferson Shook, E. L. Givens, Charles A. Miller, A. J. Owen, R. E. Hendry, R. B. Martin, J. O. Coupland, E. H. F. McMullen, L. D. Guinn, W. H. Shook, William M. Ellis, G. S. Huston, Doctor J. L. Summers, and E. R. Gregg, the present mayor.

Outstanding among the marks of progress during the past two decades have been the waterworks system (1914), the million-gallon reservoir and the sewerage system (1925), the pavement of the courthouse square and the approaching blocks (1927), the gas system (1927), the erection of a modern post office (1928) and additional paving (1934).

Among the organizations promoting the town's development during the earlier decades of the present century were the Boosters



JACKSONVILLE PIONEERS

*Top, left to right: M. L. EARLE, J. A. TEMPLETON
Bottom, left to right DRURY H. LANE, MRS. AMANDA FREDERICK,
and THOMAS GREEN BAYS*

Club and the Commercial Club. The Kiwanis Club, organized in 1923 with thirty-six members, is now the leader in civic programs. W. W. Finley is president.

JACKSONVILLE

Jacksonville of today, the largest town in the county, is the second Cherokee town to bear the name. Undaunted by being left some one and one-half miles southwest of the International Railroad, the first Jacksonville picked itself up and sat down again where trains did stop. Subsequent growth has brought an overlapping of the two town sites.

Not even Old Jacksonville, however, was the original settlement in the neighborhood. In the middle '40s, David Tumlinson, F. C. Hardgraves, E. J. Debard, Huntley Wiggins, J. S. Lindsey, James G. Earle, David Templeton and others established the settlement known as Gum Creek, taking its name from a near-by stream. In 1847 Jackson Smith joined the group, settling on the James Ford Labor. Soon after building his log house and a blacksmith shop, Smith laid out the Jacksonville town site northeast of his house. The name Gum Creek, however, was not immediately abandoned. Even the post office, established in June, 1848, was designated as the Gum Creek office.

Jackson Smith, a Kentuckian, had served the Texas Republic as Indian scout in 1838. Charmed by the beauty of the Cherokee country, he determined to make it his home. Returning in 1847, he remained a Cherokee County citizen until his death in 1897. Appointed Gum Creek postmaster, he kept the office in his blacksmith shop. In later years he served as county commissioner.

Tradition has long had it that Smith gave the town its name. Whether he named it for himself, the Illinois town where he learned the blacksmith trade, or for Doctor Jackson, whose office was the first building on the town-site, has been a matter of much friendly controversy. In 1915, Thomas Green Bays, a Cherokee County lad of fifteen when Absalom Gibson surveyed the town site, returned to Jacksonville after an absence of sixty-three years and added an entirely different version of the town's christening. According to Bays, a crowd gathered around a fire in front of Tom Dean's store, just east of the town site, while Surveyor Gibson was completing his notes. Gibson remarked that the town must have a name. Dean suggested that, since it was on Jackson Smith's land and Doctor Jackson was the first man on the site, Jacksonville would be a fitting name. The crowd cheered its approval. Jacksonville it was called.

Among the town's earliest citizens were the Ragsdales, Jowells, Lanes, Yarbroughs, Kinchelos, Rushings, Giffens, Isaacs, Watsons, Martins, Wootens, Glidewells, Kinbros, Hughes, Maples, McKinneys, Ingles, and Kennedys.

In November, 1848, Jacksonville was made a voting precinct, with E. B. Ragsdale as returning officer. In 1849 the Gum Creek School, which had been opened in 1845, was replaced by another log house near the present West Side School. Here Joe C. Rushing, Richard A. Wooten, Doctor Abraham Glidewell, E. E. Armstrong and Reverend McCullough, a Scotch minister, were teachers. In 1856, Mr. and Mrs. Solomon Bridges taught in the new Masonic Hall. In 1860, H. L. Martin and N. A. Mendenhall closed their school in the Methodist Church to enlist in Confederate service in Virginia. T. B. Matlock was probably the most prominent of the later teachers.

Two denominations, the Methodists and the Baptists, built churches in Old Jacksonville prior to 1850. Later the Cumberland Presbyterians built just east of the town. Among the ministers were Doctor Orceneth Fisher, Reverend A. H. Shanks, Reverend Jefferson Shook, Reverend Robert Finley, Reverend John B. Renfro, Reverend Robert Rountree, Reverend D. M. Stovall, Reverend Isham Lane, and Reverend G. W. Slover.

Despite competition with Larissa, business must have been profitable. In his reminiscences the late M. L. Earle lists forty-eight firms in Old Jacksonville's mercantile roster. The first three, all of whom carried general stocks in log houses on different sides of the public square, were A. S. Johnson & Company, Hughes & Maples, and J. B. Able & Son. W. T. D. Guy, then manager for the Johnson Company, is credited with having sold the first bill of goods. He was also the first postmaster after the name was changed from Gum Creek to Jacksonville in 1850. In 1855 Peter G. Rhome opened a stock of goods bought in New York, shipped to Houston and hauled to Jacksonville in ox-wagons.

The town's hotel, built partially of logs, was opened by Joseph Turney in 1850. In this popular community center General Thomas J. Rusk⁴ and many other Texas heroes were served by a succession of managers, including Thomas D. Campbell, father of the future governor. The last proprietor was W. C. Cobb, who established the first hotel in present Jacksonville (Lots 17-18, Block 137).

⁴In 1855, General Rusk was chief speaker at a barbecue. His mission was to persuade citizens who had deserted the Democratic ranks for Know Nothingism to return to the fold.

In 1871 railroad surveyors passed the old town by. Two town sites were laid off before E. B. Ragsdale, officially consulted as to a suitable site, suggested the division between the waters of the Neches River and Mud Creek. His suggestion was followed and on July 27, 1872, Sarah Fry sold the International Railroad Company seventy-five acres of land with the stipulation that the road run its cars to Fry's Summit and permanently locate a depot on the land on or before January 1, 1873. Thus the present site of Jacksonville was established.

Gay in the face of its death warrant, Old Jacksonville, already noted for its "feuds, fights and homicides," opened five new saloons for its sporting newcomers, took one last wild fling at living and moved bodily to the new town site. When the exodus ended only two dwellings and one store building were left. Getting into new quarters became a race. Maples, Ragsdale & Company unloaded the first building material in the business section, but overnight George Tilley put up his saloon. Allen & Lawlor, Peter G. Rhome, B. K. Smith (all general merchants), H. Gover & Company (drugs), W. H. Lovelady and A. J. Chessher (groceries and saloons), the Masonic Lodge and the Methodist Church soon followed. Houses, one side at a time, were loaded on ox-wagons, hauled to their new sites and put together again. New Jacksonville came partially ready-made! Had it not been for the panic of 1873 its early development would doubtless have been even more rapid.

Only one of the old town firms is represented in the Jacksonville business directory of today. Ragsdale Brothers, present Jacksonville's oldest firm, is the direct descendant of Maple, Ragsdale & Company. Among other early firms were J. & C. Bolton, Clapp & Brown (J. H.), J. P. Douglas & Company, Two Brothers Saloon, B. B. Cannon, L. Grimes, N. G. Gragard, Jarratt & Goodson, Thompson & Dellis, S. T. Spruill (carriage and wagon maker), J. A. Templeton & Company, and McKinney & Brown (W. A.). W. H. Lovelady built the first brick store. E. B. Ragsdale & Sons and McKinney & Brown built the next two in 1882.

In addition to Ragsdale Brothers, Jacksonville's 1934 business directory shows a number of firms with distinguished service records. Among the oldest are the Jacksonville Drug Store, established by John H. Bolton in 1882 and now operated by the Parker-Tipton Drug Company under the same name: J. L. Brown, a drygoods business established in 1895; and the Sam D. Goodson Hardware Company just a year younger.

The dean of Jacksonville merchants, however, was the late W. A. Brown, with sixty-one years of continuous service to his credit. After two years' employment as clerk for Clapp & Brown he formed a partnership with William McKinney in 1874. For the next fifty-nine years he operated on a strictly cash basis, never swerving from his original "buy as you need and pay as you go" policy. While others fell victim to panics and bank failures the Brown business stood on this rock foundation, a marvel to many who deemed adherence to such a plan impossible. In this pioneer store Jacksonville farmers found not only a source of supplies but an outlet for surplus produce hitherto largely unmarketable. In his untiring efforts to create markets W. A. Brown rendered invaluable service.⁵

The Cobb House, which had been moved from the old town to the corner of Kickapoo and Main Streets, and the Spear House, on the present Liberty Hotel site, were the most noted of Jacksonville's early hotels.

The old town never had a charter. Jacksonville of today was incorporated in May, 1873, the I. & G. N. station being the center of the original city limits. J. H. Martin was the first mayor. His successors include M. D. Morris, W. M. Andrews, R. H. Small, N. M. Fain, J. H. Thompson, Sam A. Cobb, W. H. Sory, John C. Box, M. L. Earle, J. E. McFarland and T. E. Acker. In 1931 the city manager form of government was established.

The Methodists had the first church, a box house near the W. A. Brown residence, which also served as a union Sunday school until the Presbyterians built on their lot about 1880. In 1882 the Baptists added their church to the group. The Christian Church is the youngest of the organizations. During a six-year period, 1908-14, the present Methodist, Presbyterian, Central Baptist and First Baptist Church buildings were erected.

Jacksonville's earliest educational center was the Jacksonville Collegiate Institute. Its history has been given in Chapter XI. In 1882, Professor J. M. Fendley advertised the Jacksonville Male and Female Academy in the same building:

"Board in the best families. Young men and ladies who desire an education that will fit them for the practical part of life or prepare them to enter any of the higher colleges and universities will do well to attend this school."

In November, 1885, W. H. Lovelady and other trustees of

⁵After the retirement of William McKinney, A. C. Dixon, a stepson of Mr. Brown, was a partner in the business for more than forty years.

the Jacksonville Institute, a school conducted in the old Collegiate Institute building, sold its property and added the proceeds to the fund raised by Jacksonville citizens for a new public school. A two-story frame building was erected on the site of the present East Side School. In 1890 it was destroyed by a storm. Financial difficulties and disagreement concerning the proper site for a new building left the town without a public school until the first brick building was erected on the corner of East Rusk and Austin streets in 1892, now the Beall Apartments. In 1893 school opened with one hundred and sixty students.

To provide a school during the above crisis John H. Bolton, W. A. Brown, J. A. Templeton and others incorporated the Jacksonville Educational Association, which established the Sunset Institute on the present site of the M. P. Alexander home. In 1894 the association graciously donated the property as a part of the bonus offered for the selection of Jacksonville as the new site for the Methodist school at Kilgore, now Lon Morris College. The building was later torn down.

In 1895 Jacksonville voted a school tax and ten years later became an independent school district. J. W. Shipman, G. L. Newton, John C. Box, M. H. Fite, E. H. Goodridge and R. E. Troutman were the first trustees. The present school plant, consisting of five brick and stone buildings, was built between 1910 and 1925, the East Side School being the first unit and the high school the last. The current enrollment is 2,016, of whom 1,476 are white and 540 negroes. In 1913, under the superintendency of B. J. Albritton, the Jacksonville high school attained first class rank. Four years later it became a fully accredited four-year Class A high school. Larue Cox is the present superintendent.

The first Jacksonville newspaper was the *Texas Intelligencer*, published by A. R. McCallom and J. H. Mason. In 1881, John H. Hutchinson established the *Cherokee Argonaut*. Three years later the *Jacksonville Intelligencer* appeared, with R. H. Small as editor. Begun as a "six-column folio," extensive patronage by Jacksonville merchants necessitated enlargement before its first birthday. In 1886 it was sold to T. M. McClure. Later C. L. Finlay became his partner. In 1888-89 the *Boomer* was published by J. A. Padon.

The Jacksonville *Banner*, now the Cherokee County *Banner*, succeeded the *Boomer*. The *Banner* was first published by O. W. Dodson and J. E. McFarland. For some ten years after Dodson's death, in 1890, McFarland continued its publication. About 1900

he sold out but soon repurchased the plant. In 1913 he again sold half interest to B. F. Davis, the firm McFarland & Davis being the present publishers.

The Jacksonville *Times*, published by D. A. McNaughton, had a brief existence in the early '90s. About 1894, S. R. Whitley, Sr., published the East Texas *Reformer*, afterward the Jacksonville *Reformer*. Before the paper was discontinued in 1914, H. W. Whitley, C. F. Drake and A. A. Lyford were associated with him in the business. After leaving Jacksonville, Drake was connected with the *Manufacturers' Record* of Baltimore.

In the beginning the *Reformer* was a Populist paper. Preceding it two other Populist papers had a brief existence. The *Cherokee News* was suspended after thirteen weeks. In 1894 the *Sun* was reported appearing semi-occasionally.

The first daily newspaper, the Jacksonville *Journal*, made its initial appearance June 15, 1903. A. K. Dixon was editor. Its life was limited to weeks. In 1904, J. E. McFarland published the *Daily Banner*. He, too, found the town too small to support a daily. The *Banner* failed to survive its first birthday. In June, 1909, Roy Phillips and Gus Mecklin, two transient printers, ventured starting the *Daily Progress*. After several changes in ownership S. R. Whitley, Jr., sold it to McFarland & Davis in 1918. Since then it has been the daily edition of the weekly Cherokee County *Banner*. In September, 1933, Whitley established the Jacksonville *Daily News*.

In recent years the Newburn Sanitarium and the Nan Travis Memorial Hospital have gained for Jacksonville wide recognition as a hospital center.⁶

The past twenty-five years have been characterized by growth which not even the depression following the Wall Street crash in 1929 could stop. Outstanding features of the past five-year building program have been the city hall, the Williamson Funeral Church, the Texas State Bank and the \$135,000 post office. In 1933, through the efforts of the Federated Clubs, a public library was established. On March 8, 1934, the municipal airport was used for the first time, a tri-motored, sixteen-passenger plane making the first landing.

In 1932 Jacksonville celebrated her fiftieth anniversary with

⁶The Nan Travis Hospital was opened as the Cherokee Sanitarium in 1919, the name being afterward changed in honor of the mother of Doctor J. M. and Doctor R. T. Travis. It is the only hospital in East Texas with A. C. S. approval. In addition to some 5,000 emergency and minor injury cases, over 10,000 patients have been admitted to rooms.

the Golden Jubilee. In 1932 she was hostess to the Third District Federated Clubs; in 1933 to the Seventh Annual Convention of the East Texas Chamber of Commerce. In 1934 she staged the first Tomato Festival.

Among the organizations which have contributed to the city's development have been the Young Men's Business League of the first decade of the century, the Kiwanis and Rotary clubs and the Chamber of Commerce, of which W. Y. Forrest is now president and C. K. DeBusk secretary. Civic pride is an outstanding Jacksonville characteristic.

CHAPTER XV

TOWNS—*Continued*

LARISSA

IN 1846 a group of Tennesseans, led by Thomas H. McKee, established what became known as McKee Colony in the northwest part of the county, near the Killough settlement. The following year he had a town site laid out on the southwest part of the Absalom Gibson survey, some five miles west of the present Mt. Selman. His son, Reverend T. N. McKee, gave it a name, the Greek word Larissa, prophetic of the high ideals which characterized its future citizens. Some four years later it was incorporated.

Among Larissa pioneers, widely known for their loyalty to the church and their love for education, were the McKees, Newtons, Ewings, Erwins, Bones, Campbells, Yoakums, and Longs.

During its earlier years Larissa rivaled Old Jacksonville as a trading center. Christine Rierison, a native of Norway, opened the first store. Among other mercantile houses around its public square were Dewberry & Johnson, Dunning & McKee, Wadley's Grocery, A. M. Denman, Billik & Westheimer, Clapp & Brown, Barnett & Harrington and J. W. Brooks. McKee Inn, operated by S. L. McKee, was a noted hotel. The Masonic Lodge (1849) and Royal Arch Masons (1852) had strong organizations. The Old School and the Cumberland Presbyterians, the Methodists, the Baptists and the Christians had churches. The famous Larissa College and Stovall Academy, named for Reverend S. K. Stovall, made the town an educational center.

According to local tradition the first match game of baseball ever played in Texas was played in Larissa in 1875, Larissa defeating Afton Grove. Millard Stevens and C. P. Linder, two Alabama settlers, introduced the game in Larissa and other Cherokee towns quickly organized teams.

Despite the loss of population due to the closing of the college and the subsequent building of a railroad through Jacksonville, Larissa continued its existence until the establishment of Mt. Selman. By 1910 the last white man was gone. Today the popu-

lation consists largely of the descendants of old slaves, many of them occupying the decaying homes of former masters. No modern map even lists the aristocratic old town. Each August, however, ex-Larissonians and their descendants come together in a grove near the town site for one day of happy reminiscence. The spirit of Larissa is immortal.

TALLADEGA

Talladega was located just south of Larissa on the James Cobb survey. The chronology of the founding of the two towns is a matter of disagreement. One group maintains that Larissa was established because the staunch Presbyterians in the neighborhood disapproved of the sale of whiskey in Talladega. The other holds that when the McKees refused to sell a lot for a saloon in Larissa, Talladega was established to kill it. Whatever their relation may have been, Talladega's life radiated about its saloon, gambling hall and race-track.

According to tradition, Jesse Duren, the notorious land speculator who promoted the town, offered a lot to any one who would build on it. The population grew rapidly but the rowdy element drove the trade to Larissa. After a brief period of rivalry Talladega gave up the race. By 1852 it had disappeared.

MT. SELMAN

In 1884 four Larissa citizens—Doctor R. D. Bone, J. W. Wade, W. T. and J. N. McKee—bought homesteads on the newly-built railroad, now the Cotton Belt, and called the settlement Selman for Doctor Selman, the former owner of the land. Later the Post Office Department changed it to Mt. Selman. The McKees opened the first store, moving their business from Larissa. Among other early citizens were T. Carlton (also a merchant), E. R. Alexander, G. A. McKee, T. L. Wade, R. W. Shamblin, J. S. Matkin and Alf Long. Later business firms included Dublin Brothers, Burton & Newton and the C. H. Edwards Drug Store. Two disastrous fires have swept the town, the first causing frame buildings to be replaced by brick business houses, the last destroying the bricks. The Baptists, Methodists and Presbyterians now have churches. Mt. Selman was long a leading peach and tomato shipping center.

KNOXVILLE

A second group of Tennesseans, settling in the northeast part of the county, on the Engledow survey, in the late '40s, named

the village, which soon sprang into existence, Knoxville, in honor of a home-state city. Thomas Norman, grandfather of W. T. Norman, Rusk attorney, owned the land upon which was surveyed the town site later to become one of the important pre-railroad towns. Among other prominent residents of Knoxville were W. A. Pope and A. Carmichael, Norman's partners in the promotion of lot sales; Thomas Bell, W. G. Engledow (captain of a company in Confederate service), James H. Salmon, William P. Henry, F. R. Gilbert, W. S. Maris, A. J. and D. D. Coupland, James Childers, Joel Cross, M. V. Shaw and James Rountree. Among its merchants were F. R. Gilbert, Buggs & Eidom, and Cameron & Pope, afterwards Pope & Gready. In 1853 the old Carmichael voting precinct was changed to Knoxville. After some three decades of activity, the town was dealt a fatal blow by the establishment of Troup on the new International Railroad. W. A. Pope was the last merchant to give up the fight and move to the rival town. Only the cemetery is left to mark the deserted site.

GRIFFIN

In the early '50s, on the northeast corner of the I. Kendrick league, the town of Griffin was flourishing. By 1854 it had become a voting precinct. Judging from the number of deeds executed, I. T. Kendrick must have been the town site promoter. Its chief store was operated by Comer, Fariss & Dial, as one in their chain of Cherokee County stores. Although the Griffin post office existed until the present century, official records of the late '80s refer to the "old town of Griffin." Evidently Knoxville competition had proved too strong. During the early part of the present century, however, Griffin was a flourishing community centering around its school.

Among the citizens of its heyday were the Quaides, Kendricks, O'Hairs, Flowers, Jennings, Martins, Dodsons, Greadys, Dutys, Evans, and Jones. John B. Kendrick, whose colorful career as cattle king, state senator, governor and United States senator in his adopted state of Wyoming, attracted nation-wide attention, was born near Griffin, September 6, 1857.

LONE STAR

Lone Star, first burdened with the much less pleasing name of "Skin Tight," dates its existence from the early '80s when H. L. Reeves, allegedly a skinner, established its first store. Among its influential pioneers were the Dolbys, Tiptons, Pierces, Conners, Morrisises, McCrimmons, Balls, Drakes, Cleavers and Blacks.

In its heyday it had five or more stores, three churches, a lodge and the Lone Star Institute, a school of more than local prominence. Today Scott Arnwine owns its only store. Like many another once thriving business town, it was ruined by a new railroad rival—Ponta.

PONTA

Ponta had its beginning in 1901 in the would-be village of Donoho, so named because of its location on the Donoho survey. When the final survey of the Texas and New Orleans Railroad missed Donoho, L. D. and W. T. Guinn, together with W. T. Norman, promoted the present town site, first named Hubb for Hubbard Guinn, the surveyor, and afterward changed to Ponta.

Pioneer families in the Ponta territory included the Dalbys, Jones, Baileys, Montgomerys, Summers, and Bowlings. E. P. Dalby opened the first store. He was soon followed by D. T. Applewhite, Robert Montgomery, who moved his business from Donoho, C. S. Bolton and Tipton & Adams. Among the town's colorful characters was John Atchinson, who for more than two decades supplied picnic and fishing parties on Stafford Lake with boats. Ponta business and professional men of today include A. R. Redden, J. L. Bailey, W. G. Waldrop, C. W. Darby, M. V. Sessions, Jerry Liles, B. H. Everett and Doctor P. E. Jones. The town has three churches, a Masonic Lodge and a five-teacher school. When the timber business was at its peak, Ponta was a leading shipping point. In recent years plant farms have effected a significant increase in its volume of business.

REKLAW

Reklaw, which bears the surname of the owner of the town site, Margaret L. Walker, spelled in reverse order, was established as a result of the building of the Texas and New Orleans Railroad. In 1908 it was made a voting precinct. Among the early citizens were the Gilbreaths, Irwins, Talleys, Avaras, Russells, DeVaneys, and Richeys. J. B. Parnell had the first store. John Irwin soon followed. Its 1934 merchants include V. M. Holmes, S. P. Holmes, W. G. Weatherby, Tom Summers, and F. C. Steagall. The town has three churches and a six-teacher school.

SUMMERFIELD

Pioneers in the Summerfield neighborhood, whose coming antedates the establishment of the town by several decades, include the Dotsons, Dodsons, Tennisons, Gills, Fullertons, Sowell, Dick-

sons, Nicholsons, Tiptons, Summers and Truitts. The town of Summerfield, named for the Summers family, owners of the site, dates from the late '90s when Isaac W. Tipton opened the first store. He was also the first postmaster. In 1934, Summerfield business men include E. M. Nicholson, T. J. Heath, A. G. Tipton, A. Dickson, J. T. Darby, Ted Stovall and Clyde Richardson. A nine-teacher school, housed in a modern brick building, is the pride of the community. Three churches also play an important rôle in community life. The Methodist Church, a brick building, is the descendant of the pioneer Union Chapel Church, located a mile southwest of Summerfield. Recently opened highways have brought new life to the town.

TURNEY

Turney, established about 1903 on the newly-built Texas and New Orleans Railroad, was named for J. A. Turney, the pioneer settler who promoted it. Among other pioneers already living in the neighborhood were the Priestleys, Flings, Hendersons, Jenkins, Coles, Arnwines, Slovers, Morrows, Evans and Chandlers. Matt Chandler operated a mill near the town for almost half a century. The Peacock crate and basket factory is older than the town itself, having been started in the near-by woods as the Slover Crate Factory. I. A. Bounds is the oldest merchant, having sold goods since 1904. Early firms included J. E. Herrington, and Slover & Son. The Baptists have the only church in the town.

GALLATIN

After donating switching ground to the Texas and New Orleans Railroad, J. W. and Miss S. A. Chandler had a town site surveyed on their adjacent land in 1901. Asked to name the new town, C. H. Martin, a Rusk attorney, chose the name of his native Tennessee town, Gallatin. Two stores were opened before the railroad was completed: Hood Melton, drugs; and J. W. Chandler, drygoods. S. A. Jenkins, J. E. Turney and S. G. Odom & Company were also early merchants, the last two still being in business. J. A. Garner opened his hardware store some twenty years ago. The town has three churches, their sites being donated by the Chandlers. The Gallatin school was the first consolidated school in the county, the Gallatin district the first independent rural district. Although the town itself is relatively new, the Gallatin section had settlers before the county was organized. Among the pioneers were the Jenkins, Henrys, Bridges, Davises, Taylors, Van Zandts and Thompsons.

In 1928 a Gallatin farmer, J. D. Dickinson, brought distinction to Cherokee County by winning first prize at the International Grain Show for the best five ears of corn.

CRAFT

The first station established on the Kansas and Gulf Short Line Railroad south of Jacksonville in the early '80s was originally called Independence, the name the early settlers in the section had given their community. Thomas Craft opened the first store and, in his honor, the name was soon changed. Among other pioneers were the Thompsons, Taylors, Rosses, Rudes, Felps, Dicks, Meadors, Caseys, Jarratts, Goodsons, Aults, and Walkers. C. A. Walker cleared the first farm in the community. Craft merchants included P. H. Morton, Will Lunsford, C. Haws, and W. S. Ault. The Ault store, occupying the old frame schoolhouse, now has the business field to itself. The Baptist Church and a modern brick school building complete the "town."

In 1889 the alleged discovery of gold by two transients claiming to be old miners created wild excitement among Craft citizens. One farmer is said to have refused five hundred dollars an acre for his land before geologists punctured the bubble. The miners slipped away.

The next decade, however, brought real gold in the form of fruit. In 1897 the first car of tomatoes ever shipped from Texas went from Craft. For the next few years it was the state's chief tomato center.¹

DIALVILLE

Dialville, first called Dial, was named for J. J. Dial, a pioneer settler who donated the town site. Comer, Fariss & Dial opened the first store about 1882. Some four years later the failure of their chain of five stores scattered through the county left Dialville merely a flag-station until it took a fresh start, about 1902, with the opening of the John Bailey store. Among other early merchants were Miller & Meazles, Odom & Odom, P. B. Harris, and W. F. Jones. Other pioneer settlers in the Dialville section included the Dements, Lindseys, Moores, McKnights, Ackers, Thomasons, Durrets, Cribbs, Halberts, Johnstons, Burnetts, Sides, Glasses, Grishams, and Dovers.

Two newspapers had brief careers. The *Dialville News*, established by W. M. Ellis of Rusk in 1913, with Will T. Read as

¹Two Craft schoolboys, Earl Morton and J. C. Ross, Jr., furnished material for this sketch.

publisher, was soon sold to Clyde Ratcliff, formerly connected with Ratcliff and Alto papers. A little later Ed Scott became editor. In 1920, Charles Bengé was gaining wide comment by his editorials in the Dialville *Searchlight*. In its heyday the town had a bank, a band and a picture show.

Following Craft's lead in tomato culture Dialville has been for many years an important shipping center. Earlier it was one of the leaders in the peach industry.

Today Dialville has seven stores, three churches, including the old Rocky Springs Church, and a consolidated ten-teacher school. Doctor J. W. Moore has been a practicing physician for thirty-five years.

PINE TOWN, JAVA AND GHENT

Three communities went into the making of Maydelle—Pine Town, some three and one-half miles southwest; Java, about two and one-half miles south; and Ghent, around two miles north of the present Maydelle.

Pine Town, located in a virgin pine area, existed in the middle '40s. The name, however, was partially a misnomer. The community had neither store nor church. Later it became a station on the stage line between Rusk and Palestine but its citizens continued to worship at Mt. Comfort Church near by and haul supplies from distant stores. Among prominent Pine Town settlers were the Pardews, Beards, Nortons, Broomes, Ballews, Campbells, and Crumes. In 1866, Mrs. N. C. Crume was postmistress. Community life centered in the A. Jackson Masonic Lodge and the school. In the '70s the excellent Pine Town school was the educational center for the surrounding territory. Among its teachers were P. Williams, Joab Moore, J. H. Cannon, and Miss Maggie Taylor. The present Maydelle precinct is the old Pine Town voting box established at James Beard's house in 1848 and changed to Pine Town in 1850.

Java dates from the late '80s. According to a story told to J. L. Brown of Jacksonville while on a fishing trip on the Neches River in the '90s, a young lady's loss of her petticoat at a community ball supplied the name. Still visible lettering proclaimed the garment was originally a Java coffee sack. The post office, established while the lady's misfortune was a current topic, was called Java. Wayne Watson was Java's only merchant, the lack of business establishments gaining the nickname, "Needmore." After the railroad was built Java was moved to Pine Town.

The naming of Ghent, credited both to W. S. Branhan and

Doctor Scurlock, for the Belgium city gives further proof of the cultural note in pioneer life.² Branhan had the first store. In the '80s, Ezell, McCracken & Company was the leading firm. The post office was in their store, J. L. McCracken being postmaster. Among other merchants in the '80s and '90s were Russell S. Starkey, Charles Bengé, Montgomery & Sherman (Frank) and Doctor Scurlock. Among Ghent teachers in later years were Walter Whitman and Miss Birdie Branhan, now Mrs. Alvin Sherman of Rusk.

MAYDELLE

Although the town itself is little more than two decades old, the Maydelle section had settlers in the '40s. Among its pioneers were the Herndons, Odoms, McCrackens, Meadors, Allens, Dendys, Brigmans, Wallaces, Balls, Shermans, Roaches, Watsons, Boltens, Moores, and Poseys.

Visioning the possibilities of a town on the State Railroad, supported by the truck and sawmill industries developing in the adjacent territory, C. D. Jarratt, N. A. (Jack) Slover and J. S. Sherman, in 1910, bought five hundred acres of state-owned land and announced the opening of a town. A formal lot sale was unnecessary. Before the survey could be completed, two-thirds of them were sold and buildings were under construction. The name, Maydelle, was given in honor of Governor Campbell's daughter.

Jim Holsomback opened the first store, a drug store now run by his widow. J. A. Arnwine, J. W. Russell, and Lively & Son, all general merchants, soon followed. J. S. Sherman, present merchant and postmaster, began business in 1913 by the purchase of the Russell stock. As the sawmill and truck industries declined, Maydelle business suffered. In 1934 the town has seven stores, two churches (Baptist and Methodist), Masonic and Woodman lodges, and an excellent school system resulting from the consolidation of the Maydelle, Pine Town and Ghent districts.

CUNEY

Cuney, a negro town on the Texas and New Orleans Railroad, was promoted by Dennis Thomas, who saw in it an opportunity for providing his people with a better market. It was named for Cuney Price, the son of a Palestine negro real estate dealer who assisted Thomas in the establishment of the town. Cotton farming

²According to another tradition, the name originated in the salutation, "Howdy, Gent."

has been the chief source of wealth. Thomas was the first merchant. The town now has four stores, two lodges, two churches and a five-teacher school. Its pioneer settlers include the Sneeds, Burwell, and Braggs.

In addition to the town of Cuney there are in the county a number of prosperous negro communities. Among these are Shady Grove, "Ellum" Grove, Woodville, Pine Hill and New Hope.

REESE

In 1895, Miss Angie Lane was appointed postmistress of a new office just east of the present Reese for which, in order to prevent its being named for herself, she suggested the name Andy, in honor of A. J. (Andy) Chessher, then the Jacksonville postmaster. When the Texas and New Orleans Railroad built a switch called Reese, in honor of Reese Lloyd, a conductor on its line, John H. Henderson, who had succeeded Miss Lane as postmaster, had the name of the office changed to Reese. Henderson also promoted a town site around the new station. Among the early Reese merchants were John Plair and Etheridge & Owens. Today J. J. Larson has the only store. Among other pioneer families in the Reese neighborhood were the Mitchells, Dodsons, Smiths, Lewises, Murrays, Russells, Pinsons, Coates, Reeves, and Liles.

TECULA

In 1875, Galusha A. Grow, president of the International and Great Northern Railroad Company, established the station, Reynolds, which proved a great convenience to the pioneer settlers in the neighborhood, including the Rosses, Pierces, Hensleys, Alexanders, Burns, Stocktons, Northcutts, Dutys, McKinleys, Clarkes, and Adams. When the post office was established, L. E. Burns was made postmaster. Among early merchants were John Boone, Joe McKinley, Riley Pierce, and T. A. Herring. In 1913 the town was almost destroyed by fire. The post office was discontinued for some years and when it was reestablished the name had to be changed, another Reynolds having come into existence during the interval. The Post Office Department chose Tecula. J. T. Waites is the only merchant in 1934. Howard Clark has a filling station. The Baptist and Methodists have churches and a six-teacher school serves the community.

IRONTON

C. H. Martin, immigration agent for the International and Great Northern Railroad Company, promoted the Ironton town

site. The near-by ruins of the old Chapel Hill Manufacturing Company's iron plant suggested the name. Among the pioneers living in the section prior to the establishment of the town were the Barnes, Benges, Pritchetts, and Hardaways. Among early merchants were T. F. Prigmore, C. C. Brittain, J. W. Patton, and W. B. Bates. W. J. Pool was the first postmaster. Doctor J. M. Brittain was a pioneer physician. In 1905, Martin donated the site for the "Town Hall of Ironton, to be used for preaching, public speaking, union meetings and a school." Today the town has one store, two churches and a five-teacher school.

FOREST

Although the present town of Forest dates from the building of the railroad in the middle '80s, the original Forest, located about three-fourths of a mile to the west, existed before the Civil War. According to tradition, a traveler stopped under a tree. When asked why he stopped he answered, "For rest!" His explanation of his presence gave rise to the name "Forest." Wylie Thompson was the only merchant in the village, his store being the voting place for the precinct and also the post office. Mail, however, was extremely uncertain. The negro carrier rode a most temperamental mule. There was also a gin and a mill, both run by water. Among the earliest settlers were the Carrs, Dials, and Burkes.

The Grange opened the first store in the present town. Dick Durham, the first postmaster, bought it. In 1888, J. S. Derrough, Jeff Latham and Hugh Henry donated a lot for a school and a church. Three stores, one church building, which houses two congregations, and a five-teacher school serve Forest citizens in 1934. Miller Dial is postmaster.

WELLS

In 1885, Major E. H. Wells and the Kansas and Gulf Short Line Railroad Company established a town on the new railroad, named Wells for the Major, who was a railroad engineer. Thus pioneer settlers in the section, including the Bowmans, Chapmans, Spinks, Humphreys, Odoms, Rozelles, Falveys, Warners, Rawls, Goodwins, Baileys, and Simpsons, were furnished a closer market.

Among the early merchants were John Bailey, William Herrington, W. H. Spinks, Kemp Davidson, and Winsel Hilencamp, who moved his business from Cheeseland in Angelina County. The first hotel proprietor, W. A. Smith, soon sold to J. A. Brewer. For some thirty years Doctor J. C. Falvey served the community.

Today Doctor J. L. Dubose is the only physician. Among present merchants, J. N. Shamass, B. H. Bowman and Rube Sessions have the longest service records. The town now has sixteen business houses, a thirteen-teacher school and two churches. The Methodist Church is the pioneer Mt. Hope Church. For a quarter of a century J. R. Oliver has distributed Wells mail.

Those other communities not dignified by the name of "town," yet forming one of the most important bases for the county's continued existence, include so many that the author hesitates to mention them for fear some may be omitted. Most of them have for a nucleus the church and schoolhouse which are always the focal point of American pioneer and rural life. One of the oldest is Sardis, originally settled by a band of South Carolinians, including the Berrys, Martins, Colemans, Nickersons, and Jennings, and noted for its community spirit and singing schools. Another is Atoy, settled in the '40s by the Hatchetts, Looneys, Jacobs, Manesses, Sessions, and Ashmores. The list also includes Central High, Primrose, Barsola, Bulah, Salem, Redlawn, Lone Oak, Mt. Hope, Emmaus, Mixon, Corine, Concord, Holcomb, Oakland, Blackjack, Cove Springs, Henry's Chapel, and Campground.

CHAPTER XVI

TWO GOVERNOR SONS

CHEROKEE soldiers have served in the front ranks, winning special citation for bravery; Cherokee financiers and statesmen have occupied high positions of honor and of trust. For almost ninety years the county has contributed her full quota to the roster of famous folk. With justifiable pride her citizens watch the anniversaries come and go, each generation lengthening the list of Cherokees who have worthily achieved in their chosen fields.

At the head of the roster stand her two governor sons. By strange coincidence, the first two native governors of Texas were born on Cherokee soil—"Tom Campbell on one hill and Jim Hogg on another hill, on opposite sides of Rusk," to quote Governor Campbell. Although their term of residence was short, James Stephen Hogg and Thomas Mitchell Campbell have ineffaceably written into the history of Texas the names of Rusk and Cherokee County. A detailed chronicle of their careers is beyond the scope of this volume, but a few facts may be recorded.

In 1848, General Joseph Lewis Hogg, already prominent in the political affairs of his adopted state, established his family at Mountain Home, a plantation one and one-half miles north-east of Rusk.¹

Six years later the young Thomas D. Campbell migrated from Alabama, settling five miles southwest of Rusk. Into both homes came baby boys—James Stephen Hogg, the youngest of his family, born March 24, 1851; Thomas Mitchell Campbell, the first child in his family, born a little more than five years later, April 22, 1856. When Tom was three the Campbells moved, then to Jacksonville, later to Longview, but he attended school in Rusk.

As boys of six and eleven, both children watched their fathers ride away to war. Tom's father returned, but General Hogg fell

¹Joseph L. Hogg settled in Nacogdoches in 1839. In 1843-44 he represented his district in the Eighth Congress at Washington-on-the-Brazos. In 1845 he was a delegate to the Annexation Convention. Elected state senator in 1846, he resigned to lead the Texas troops in the Mexican War. After his return he was re-elected to the senate.

victim to disease before reaching the battlefield. In 1863 both lads lost their mothers. Mr. Campbell, however, married again. In later years Governor Campbell delighted to pay tribute to his stepmother's teaching as the source of all that was finest in his character.

Both Campbell and Hogg were students in the Rusk Male and Female Academy. Both took music and appeared in public recitals at the annual school exhibitions. After school hours Jim Hogg worked as printer's devil. Campbell also attended the Rusk Masonic Institute and had one year in Trinity University.

Surviving classmates still recall many an amusing incident of those Rusk years before fame came. Tom Campbell, to quote his own verdict, was the proverbial bad boy. A favorite story deals with an April Fool prank in which he and his cronies took the big bell from the belfry. Grave were official deliberations. Expulsion was in the offing. Even the school board appeared upon the scene. But, happily for the culprits, one august member cast his eye on the stumpy campus. The sentence was fixed at hard labor—pulling stumps.

Jim Hogg, likewise, had his troubles. On a certain Friday afternoon he and Ben Wade were scheduled to deliver orations. For days Jim had slipped away to the woods to practice. Each time Ben had followed secretly, not only memorizing Hogg's oration but acquiring all his mannerisms. Friday came. Wade, called on first, gave the oration in true Hogg style. At last Jim's turn came. He stood up, explained his predicament, and vowed never again to plan to deliver an oration originating in another man's brain. Thus the future orator made his first extemporaneous speech.

Although financial reverses in both families hindered college education, ambition was not to be thwarted. After leaving Rusk each read law and was admitted to the bar—James Stephen Hogg in 1874, Thomas Mitchell Campbell in 1878; the former in Quitman, the latter in Longview. At this point their paths diverge.

Beginning his public career as justice of the peace at Quitman, James S. Hogg reached the governor's chair through a series of increasingly responsible elective offices. Until elected governor of his state, Thomas M. Campbell's only digression from private law practice was a period of service as general manager of the International and Great Northern Railroad Company.

On April 19, 1890, in a masterful speech before a great throng in his native town, Jim Hogg opened his gubernatorial campaign on the issue of the rights of the common man versus the monopoly and extortion of the railroads, such rights to be protected by a

BANQUET

—TO—

Governor James S. Hogg

New Birmingham, July 16th, 1891

POTAGE.

Mock Turtle.

WINES.

Santerne. }

Baked Red Fish,

POISSON.

Mashed Potatoes.

RELEVÉ.

Claret. }

Saddle of Lamb, Mushrooms.

ENTREES.

Champagne }

Broiled Spring Chicken,

French Peas.

ROTI.

Venison, Jelly, Saratoga Chips.

SALADE.

Tomatoes, Mayonnaise.

DESSERT.

Ices,

Fancy Cake,
Cheese.

Fruit,

CAFÉ NOIR.

Apollinaris. Cigars.

Reverse.

PROGRAMME.

Grace—Rev. T. Ward White, D. D.

Welcoming Address.

1. Texas, Past, Present and Future—Response
Gov. J. S. Hogg.
2. The Advantages of Foreign Capital and Genius, in Material Development and Advancement in the South—Response
Judge L. Wallach, New York
3. Manufacturing in Texas from the Natural Raw Material and the Profitable Result—Response
Gov. R. B. Hubbard.
4. New Birmingham as it was, as it is, and must be—Response
Gen. Jno. M. Claiborne.
5. Pioneers in Texas 1831 and 1891—Response
Hon. Geo. W. Smith.
6. The Press and its Influence for Good in the Development of the Country—Response
Hon N. G. Kitrell.
7. Immigration—Response
Hon. R. H. Kingsbury.

commission placing restraining hands on these public carriers. For two terms in the governor's chair he fearlessly waged his battle in behalf of the people. Outstanding among his achievements were the Railroad Commission and the Alien Land Law.

In 1906, the year of Ex-Governor Hogg's death, Thomas Campbell was called from his law practice in Palestine to fill the same high position on a platform largely embracing the Hogg policies—economy in government, better rural schools and opposition to the "selfish interests." Among the significant laws of his two terms were the Robertson Law regulating life insurance companies, the Bank Guaranty Law and the regulation of fire insurance rates. After retiring from the governor's chair Mr. Campbell returned to his Palestine law office. Death came in April, 1923.

Thus passed Cherokee's governor sons, both numbered among the great of Texas.

APPENDIX

REPRESENTATIVE PIONEERS

To EVEN enumerate all the pioneer settlers who contributed to the development of Cherokee County is a task too extensive for this volume. To conserve space and permit the maximum number of brief biographies, data, for the most part, is given in "Who's Who" style. While the author has tried to include representative families from different sections of the county, she realizes that many whose names do not appear have just as much claim to our appreciation. In some cases authentic biographical data could not be obtained. Always choice has been difficult.

ABER, EDGAR—Born in New York, April 4, 1852; went to Michigan at the age of eighteen, in a sailboat of his own making, and became a cabinet-maker; married Katherine Haberle, 1878, and moved to Griffin, Cherokee County; settled in Jacksonville, 1890, and established a brick plant; the state's pioneer basket and crate manufacturer; recognized as one of the builders of Jacksonville; moved to St. Joe, Michigan, 1904; died at St. Joe, December 21, 1926. Frank Aber, a son, still lives in Jacksonville.

ACKER, JOSEPH P.—Born in Alabama, April 18, 1843; served in the Confederate army under General Stonewall Jackson and General Robert E. Lee; married Mrs. Annie R. Jenkins, October 18, 1866; settled in the Providence community, five miles south of Jacksonville, 1870, where he lived until his death, March 18, 1925. A son, S. E. Acker, lives in Jacksonville. A grandson, T. E. Acker, is the present mayor of Jacksonville.

ALEXANDER, ISAAC—Born Lebanon, Virginia, July 24, 1832; graduated from Emory and Henry College, 1854; licensed as a Methodist minister at Henderson, Texas, 1854; established Alexander Institute (now Lon Morris College at Jacksonville) at Kilgore in 1873 and served as president until 1890; chaplain at A. and M. College; died at Henderson, June 5, 1919; as an educator and as a pastor at Jacksonville and other East Texas towns he left a lasting impress on his generation.

BAGLEY, J. E.—Born in Mississippi, August 12, 1845; emigrated to Texas, 1856; moved to Rusk after three years of Confederate service; married Miss Mary Smith, 1869; as a Rusk merchant for nearly thirty years he contributed his share to the town's development; died in Rusk, 1914. A son, J. E. Bagley, Jr., is a sawmill operator in the Rusk territory.

BEALL, J. F.—Born in Georgia, November 24, 1847; as a student in the Georgia Military Institute enlisted in Confederate service; left war-torn Georgia to settle in Carthage, Texas, 1871, where he studied law; secretary of the senate during the Richard Coke administration; married Miss Cordelia Peacock of Rusk, 1874, to which union four children were born; practiced law in Fort Worth in pre-railroad days; moved to Rusk in 1878, continuing law practice until his retirement; one of Cherokee County's pioneer oil promoters; died in Rusk, 1934, shortly before he would have celebrated his sixtieth wedding anniversary. Mrs. Beall still survives him. One son, J. L. Beall, is also a Rusk citizen.

BOLTON, CANADA—Born in Alabama, 1820; served in campaign against the Seminoles in Florida; married Miss Susanna Rosemary Slaton, to which union eleven children were born, eight living to be grown; settled in Cherokee County, near Antioch, 1849; moved to Jacksonville, 1872; recognized as one of the "makers of Jacksonville." Three of his sons, with a combined age of two hundred and forty-six years, make Jacksonville their home. B. R. Bolton has attained prominence as a Methodist minister. As merchants, bank officials, stockholders in organizations designed for community progress and as school trustees, John H. and W. C. Bolton have added their share to the development of the city. Both have been large donors to Lon Morris College.

BONNER, MICAHAH HUBBARD—Born at Greenville, Alabama, January 25, 1828, son of William N. Bonner, a Methodist minister; admitted to the bar in Mississippi, 1848; emigrated to Texas, 1849; married Miss Elizabeth Patience Taylor at Marshall, 1849; bridal tour was a horseback trip to their new home at Rusk; formed a law partnership with J. Pinckney Henderson, which lasted until the latter's election to the U. S. Senate, 1857; later his brother, F. W. Bonner, was his partner; special counselor for the Confederate government; by petition of its lawyers, was appointed judge of the old Seventh District, 1873, and moved

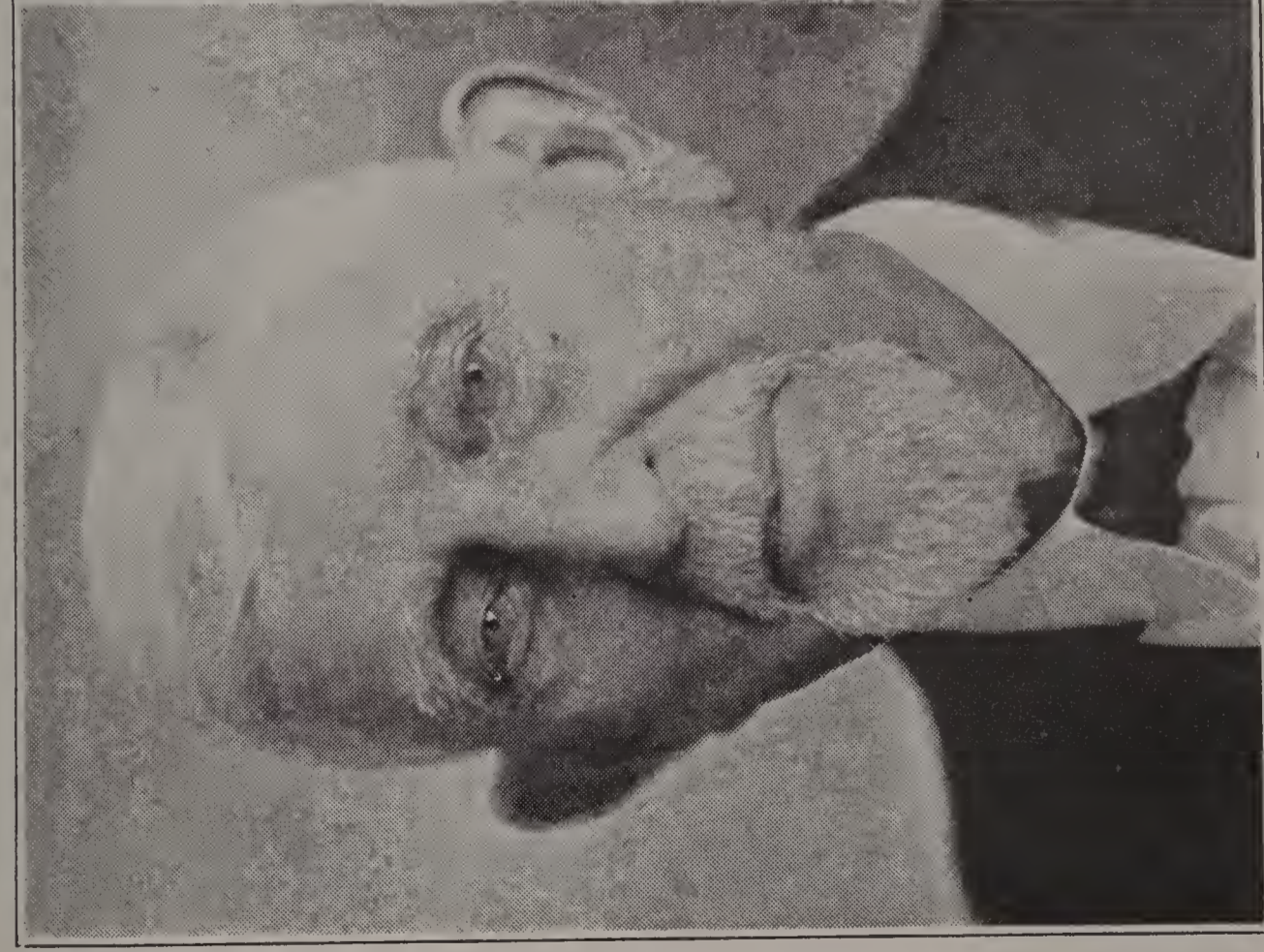
to Tyler; continued to hold this position until became Chief Justice, 1878; retired from Supreme Court, 1882; died in Tyler, November 28, 1883.

BOYD, JOHN A.—Born in Tennessee, April 18, 1838; moved to Rusk, 1849; enlisted in Confederate service as member of Company C, Third Texas Cavalry; later a member of General Joseph L. Hogg's staff; long-time Rusk merchant.

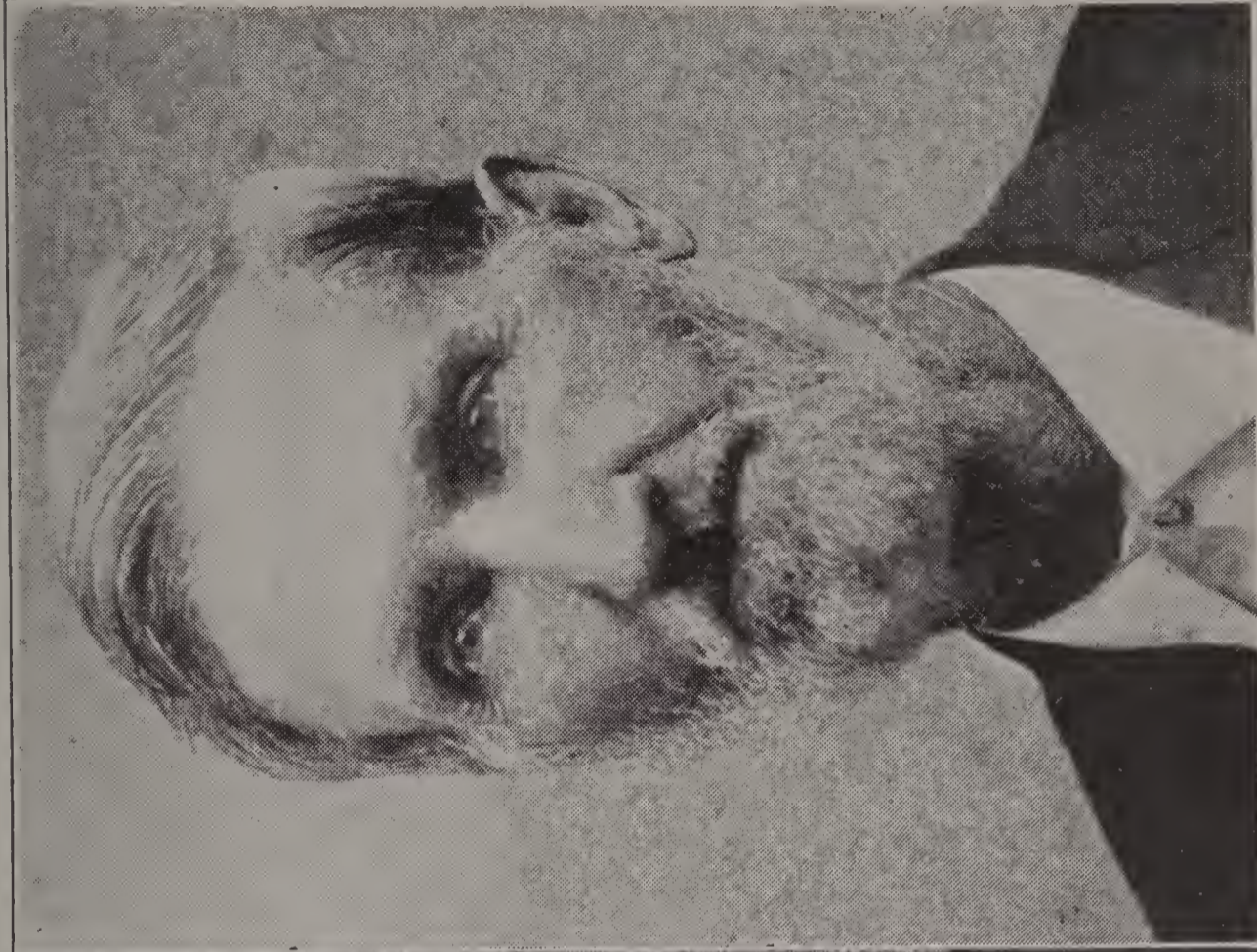
BROWN, WILLIAM ALLEN—Born of southern parentage in Illinois, July 12, 1841; served four years in Confederate artillery; married Mrs. Mary Elizabeth Dixon in Arkansas, 1866, to which union four sons were born; settled near old Larissa, 1871; employed as clerk for Clapp & Brown, 1872-74, first in Larissa, afterward in Jacksonville; as a Jacksonville merchant, 1874-1933, he contributed to every worthy enterprise connected with the development of his city; honored by a public service on his ninetyeth birthday; died April 9, 1933. His only surviving son, J. L. Brown, is a prominent Jacksonville merchant, church and civic leader.

CANNON, BENJAMIN B.—A native of Tennessee; schoolmate and life-long friend of Sam Houston; married Miss Eliza Tunwell, to which union six children were born; settled in Rusk, 1847, and began to practice law; Grand Master of the Masonic lodge; elected one of the Cherokee representatives to the 4th Legislature; died on the way to San Augustine to organize a Masonic council, 1853. One son, B. B. Cannon, Jr., was a prosperous merchant, first in Rusk and later in Jacksonville.

CHESSHER, MRS. MELVINA—Born Melvina Ingle at Jasper, Alabama, November 21, 1833; parents moved to Mississippi when she was four; married Hugh Francis, 1853, and settled near Jacksonville the next year; with the exception of one year at Garden Valley, has lived in the Jacksonville vicinity ever since; husband died, 1855; married a second time to David N. George, who was killed in Confederate service; married A. J. Chessher, 1864; again left a widow, 1889; to these unions five children were born, three of whom survive; operated a Jacksonville hotel for fifteen years, entertaining many distinguished guests; in recent years has twice suffered a broken hip and kept her courage; now makes her home with her son, A. J. Chessher, her dauntless spirit still a marvel to those who know her.



WILLIAM A. BROWN



GEORGE A. NEWTON

CLAIBORNE, JOHN M.—Born in Bastrop County, Texas, February 27, 1839; educated at Baylor University at Independence; mustered into Confederate service as a member of Company D, Terry's Texas Rangers; member Confederate secret service department, 1864; made brigadier-general, 1865; Indian agent on Texas frontier; major-general of the Texas State Troops, 1884-90; member House of Representatives; twice married, first to Miss Sue M. Phillips of Kentucky and after her death to Miss Ella Holbrook; died April 20, 1909; buried in the Cedar Hill cemetery at Rusk. Mrs. Claiborne now lives in Dallas.

COUPLAND, ANDREW J.—Born near Knoxville, Tennessee, December 7, 1812; married Miss Mary Elizabeth Miller, June 28, 1836, to which union eleven children were born; emigrated to Cherokee County in 1846 and helped to found the town of Knoxville; moved to Rusk in the early '50s; county surveyor, 1850-54; chief justice, 1854-62; tax assessor, 1865; Presbyterian minister and member of the board of trustees which secured a charter for Larissa College; died August 29, 1874. Of his three surviving children only one, B. C. (Uncle Ben) Coupland of Rusk, lives in Cherokee County.

DIAL, J. J.—Born in Georgia, November 24, 1842; moved to Alabama; entered Confederate service under Captain Ed Bush; joined a train of sixty wagons bound for Texas, 1866; located in central Cherokee County, where he lived until his death; twice married, first to Miss Ida Jones, afterward to Miss Elizabeth Boggs; the town of Dialville named in his honor; died November 24, 1928. A son, Jack Dial, is now a Dialville merchant.

DICKINSON, ELDRIDGE CALEB—Born in Alabama, December 15, 1846; settled in Cherokee County with his parents, 1851, remaining a citizen until his death; enlisted in Confederate service in Baylor's Regiment; married Miss Carrie A. Summers, February 16, 1876, to which union seven children were born; leader in the county's horticultural development; one of the promoters of the Star and Crescent furnace; attorney at Rusk and New Birmingham; died August 26, 1912. Mrs. Dickinson and two daughters, Mrs. R. L. Hatchett and Mrs. John S. Wightman, still live in Rusk. Another daughter, Mrs. Sunshine Dickinson Ryman of Houston, has gained recognition as a poet.

DONLEY, STOCKTON P.—Born in Missouri, May 27, 1821;

educated in Kentucky; established a law office in Rusk, 1847; elected attorney for the Sixth Judicial District, 1853; entered Confederate service and was captured at Fort Donelson; member Supreme Court, 1866; law partner of Governor O. M. Roberts; twice married, first to Miss Judith M. Evans of Marshall and, after her death, to Mrs. Emma Slaughter of Tyler; died February 17, 1871. A son, William E. Donley, lives in Jacksonville.

DOUGLAS, JAMES LOFTIN—Born at Selma, Alabama, March 26, 1852; brought to Texas as an infant, his parents, Joseph P. and Anne Douglas, settling near Bullard; moved to Jacksonville about 1878, becoming a partner in the firm J. P. Douglas & Company; afterward became the sole owner of the store which he operated until 1930, proving a valuable asset in the development of commercial Jacksonville; married Miss Janie Holt, 1875, of which union Mrs. Everett Gragard is the only survivor; married Miss Addie Belle Tribble of Rusk, 1881, of which union seven children survive—Mrs. E. S. Park, Mrs. Downes Bolton, Mrs. J. Q. Adams, Joe P., Haden, H. A. (Jack) Douglas of Jacksonville and Doctor J. L. Douglas of Kemp; long-time elder in the Presbyterian Church; died, 1933.

EARLE, MARTIN LUTHER—Born May 16, 1856, son of James C. and Matilda Earle, who settled in the Earle's Chapel community, 1848; moved to Jacksonville in 1881 as an employee of the Brown & Dixon Dry Goods Company; married Miss Kate Slaughter, 1883, to which union three children were born; forty-five years in the insurance business; long-time alderman and mayor of Jacksonville; a recognized authority on local history; died in Jacksonville, December 3, 1932. Two sons, Allen and Carl Earle, live in Jacksonville.

FISHER, GREEN A.—Born Mecklenburg County, North Carolina, December 8, 1807; emigrated to Texas, settling in Angelina County, 1853; moved to Alto, 1867, and became one of the leading merchants; died May 3, 1875. One son, Doctor C. W. Fisher (1846-1919), was an Alto citizen for more than half a century. In addition to his dental practice, his sawmill and farming interests, he found time for outstanding civic and religious work. Another son, Henry Y. Fisher (1851-1903), established the store now operated by his son, R. M. Fisher, and also had extensive sawmill interests at Pollok. Mrs. C. W. Fisher (born Adeline

McKnight) and Mrs. H. Y. Fisher (born Jessie Noell) still live in Alto.

GIBSON, JAMES POLK—Born at Cook's Fort, June 26, 1845, son of Jesse Gibson, long-time county tax assessor-collector; entered Confederate service with Thomas E. Hogg in 1863; studied law with S. A. Willson and R. H. Guinn; county judge, 1876-82 and 1900-04; noted figure in the organization of the free school system in Cherokee County; assistant superintendent of the Rusk penitentiary during the Hogg and Culberson administrations; served Rusk as alderman and school trustee; pillar in the Presbyterian Church; married Miss Jennie Martin, 1872; died in Rusk, December 26, 1914. Two sons followed him in the legal profession, G. W. Gibson now being a Jacksonville and C. F. Gibson an Austin attorney. One daughter, Miss May Gibson, is deputy county clerk. Another daughter, Miss Ruth Gibson, is a teacher in the Rusk schools. Mrs. Gibson is still one of Rusk's loved pioneers.

GUINN, J. N. B.—Born in Tennessee, 1830; married Susan Ann Hampton Burton, to which union eight children were born; settled in Alto in 1854, becoming one of its pioneer physicians; one of the founders of the Alto school system; a civic leader known as the "peacemaker;" died, 1892. One son, E. E. Guinn, was surgeon at the East Texas prison during the Culberson administration. Only three of Doctor J. N. B. Guinn's five surviving children live in Cherokee County—Mrs. N. G. Agnew and Miss Lena Guinn of Alto and John B. Guinn of Jacksonville, a lawyer who has served the county as attorney and judge.

GUINN, ROBERT HENRY—Born in Tennessee, January 19, 1822; Andy Johnson, afterward President Andrew Johnson, made his first frock coat; married Miss Sarah Hearne, 1846, to which union eleven children were born; came to Texas on his bridal trip; reached Rusk early in 1847, finding his first night's lodging in the log courthouse; opened law office in Rusk, 1847; state senator, 1853-66, being regarded as a power in the support of the Confederacy; one of the state's most distinguished criminal lawyers; died while attending court at Homer, Angelina County, January 18, 1887. Two of his sons also gained distinction as lawyers. After serving several terms as county attorney and county judge, Frank Benton Guinn, the third son, was elected to the state legislature. Among other legislative services, he introduced the

fruit and nursery inspection bill and helped secure the amendment legalizing jurors' fees. Lee D. Guinn, the seventh son, was elected judge of the Second Judicial District. Within the past two years death has ended both careers. John B. Guinn of Rusk is the only one of the three surviving children of R. H. Guinn, who lives in Cherokee County.

HARRISON, SAMUEL TURNER—Born in Selma, Alabama, July 15, 1810; arrived at Cook's Fort, via ox-wagon, 1855; a year later built a plantation home one mile northwest of Alto, where his only surviving child, Mrs. M. W. Armstrong, still lives; Cherokee County representative in the legislature, 1860-65, making the trips to Austin in his buggy; loyal member of the Old Palestine church; for many years master of the Alto Grange; died at Alto, September 23, 1884.

HOLCOMB, JOE AND ZACK—Born in Scotland, the sons of Hosea Holcomb; emigrated to New York, 1800; after residence in various states, followed Joe's oldest son, George Holcomb, to Cherokee County, settling near Rusk, 1844; the majority of the Holcombs scattered throughout Cherokee County are descendants of Joe Holcomb, who married Miss Sallie Creagor of Kentucky. Present heads of the Holcomb clan include E. J., Garrett, George, Charley, Tobe, and John Holcomb. Pride in the ancient family name is an outstanding Holcomb characteristic. Holcombs fought at the battle of Hastings and in the Crusades. A Holcomb home served as headquarters for General Washington. The annual Holcomb reunion held near Alto is a widely heralded event which brings hundreds of guests, including Holcombs from other states.

HUSTON, GEORGE S.—Born October 24, 1858; married Miss Frances Amelia Evans, 1880, to which union nine children were born; after her death, married Mrs. Mary Cross Shoemaker; served his county as commissioner and long-time tax collector; mayor of Rusk; civic leader; real estate dealer; deacon in the Baptist Church and trustee Rusk College; died May 19, 1930. Only one of his four surviving children lives in Cherokee County—Mrs. Newton Long of Rusk. Mrs. Huston lives in Jacksonville.

JENKINS, GREENBERRY—Born in Fayette County, Alabama, 1810; settled in Cherokee County, five miles north of Rusk, 1841; became a successful planter; twice married, first to Miss Elizabeth Medford and, after her death, to Mrs. Mary Evans, to which

unions fourteen children were born; died December, 1889. One son, Douth Jenkins, still lives in the house in which he was born seventy-three years ago. Five generations of Jenkins are numbered among Cherokee citizens.

JENNINGS, THOMAS J.—Born in Virginia, October 20, 1801; classmate of Jefferson Davis; graduated with first honors at Transylvania University, 1825; admitted to the bar in Tennessee; after spending his first year in Texas at San Augustine, settled at Nacogdoches, 1841; married Mrs. Sarah G. Mason, 1844; attorney-general, 1852-56; retired to plantation near Alto; elected Cherokee County representative, 1857; delegate to the Secession Convention, 1861; attorney in Fort Worth at the time of his death, September 20, 1881.

LANE, DRURY H.—Born in Tennessee, June 25, 1828, son of Isham Lane, a Baptist minister; as advance agent for the entire Lane family, he located the present Lane homestead near Jacksonville, 1847; entered Confederate service, 1862; married Mary McAnnally, 1875; died in 1921. Three of his sons still live in Jacksonville. One of his brothers, George W. (Wash) Lane, was Jacksonville postmaster. Horatio G. Lane, another brother, became a prominent lawyer and represented Cherokee County in the legislature.

LONG, JOHN BENJAMIN—Born on a plantation near Douglas, Nacogdoches County, September 8, 1843, son of William T. Long, who became one of the first settlers in Rusk; enlisted Company C, Third Texas Cavalry, and served throughout the Civil War, being twice severely wounded; married Miss Emma Wiggins, April 9, 1869, to which union seven children were born; appointed delegate to National Cotton Planters Association at Vicksburg by Governor Ireland, 1883; ardent prohibition campaigner; Master of the Texas Grange, 1891; Congressman, 1891-93; Rusk editor; director of A. and M. College, 1895; Cherokee County representative, 1912; long-time elder in the Presbyterian Church and Sunday school superintendent; found his chief delight in religious work; died in Rusk, April 27, 1924. Three of his five surviving children live in Rusk—Mrs. J. B. Posey, Miss Emma, and Walter E. Long, a veteran printer on the Rusk *Cherokeean* staff who has helped to make forty-three years of local newspaper history.

LOVE, JOHN WESLEY—Born near Jacksonville, February 23, 1858; married Texanna Pickens, December, 1882; owner of the noted Love peach orchard; directed an extensive onion-growing project in the Valley; one of the founders of the Jacksonville public school system; generous benefactor of Lon Morris College; consistent promoter of the religious and civic advancement of Jacksonville; died April 5, 1925. After his death, Mrs. Love donated part of his estate as a state park, widely known as Love's Lookout.

LOVELADY, W. H.—Born in Somerville, Tennessee, July 3, 1836; married Miss Annice Amis to which union three children were born, Mrs. Lizzie Saulter of Troup being the only survivor; settled near Jacksonville in the '50s and lived in Cherokee County the remainder of his life; enlisted in Confederate service, attaining the rank of captain; elected district clerk, 1866; long-time Jacksonville merchant, moving his business from Old Jacksonville; tradition makes him once the largest taxpayer in the county; died June 28, 1902.

MARTIN, WILLIAM—Born in Kentucky, April 27, 1820; moved to Cherokee County, February, 1846; six months later married Carmelita Rutherford Bean; served in the Confederate army under Captain Wiggins; long-time elder in the Harmony Presbyterian Church; died February 24, 1903. The Martins and the Dickeys, prominent families in the Central High community, are his descendants.

MCCORD, ANDREW H.—Born in Fayette County, Texas, September 7, 1854; left an orphan at the age of eleven; moved to Rusk, 1869, and began carrying the mail to Larissa; worked at Tribble sawmill at \$12 per month, saving wages to enter the Rusk Masonic Institute; made a crop for the use of books to begin the study of medicine; was graduated from the Missouri Medical College, 1879; began to practice medicine at Atoy, where he married Miss Margaret Maness, June 20, 1881; appointed prison physician by Governor Hogg, 1892, and held the office during six administrations; long-time president of the Cherokee County Medical Association; member of the Presbyterian Church; died August 29, 1912. Mrs. McCord is still a citizen of Rusk.

McKNIGHT, JOHN MCPHERSON BERRIEN—Born in Alabama, August 26, 1844, son of Hiram and Martha McKnight; settled

near Rocky Springs, west of Dialville, 1851; married Miss Mary Elizabeth Acker, 1867, to which union fifteen children were born, nine of whom survived him; member of the Rocky Springs church for nearly seventy-five years; president county Grange organization; active in the Farmers' Alliance; member of the A. Jackson Lodge No. 29; died February 11, 1932. One son, J. B. McKnight, is county administrator for the National relief program.

NEWTON, G. A.—Born at Farmington, Tennessee, 1823; settled at Larissa, 1846; elder in the Presbyterian Church; helped to establish Larissa College; successful planter; after serving as justice of the peace and tax assessor, was elected Cherokee representative in the 18th and 20th Legislatures; died at his home near Larissa, 1907. Two of his twelve children, W. A. and G. L. Newton, were Jacksonville merchants for some fifty years. W. A. Newton rendered signal service in establishing a cotton market in Jacksonville. G. L. Newton is still a Jacksonville citizen. E. M. Newton, another son who was formerly a Mt. Selman merchant, is also a Jacksonville resident.

NOELL, J. M.—Born in Lynchburg, Virginia; came to Texas in 1860 in an effort to retire from medical practice; bought a store in Alto but left its supervision to his brother, C. M. Noell, and devoted his time to his plantation; much sought as the owner of the only mad-stone in the county; five children still live in Alto—John, William and Billington Noell, Miss Fannie Noell and Mrs. Jessie Fisher.

PERKINS, JAMES IRVINE—Born at San Augustine, August 30, 1847; father's death in the early '60s left him manager of large plantation; entered Confederate service, 1864; was graduated from the law department of the University of Virginia, 1871, and began practice at Center, Texas; married Miss Myrta Blake, 1876, to which union seven children were born; after first wife's death married Mrs. Mary Pickens (daughter of F. W. Bonner, a pioneer Rusk lawyer and banker), who survived him until 1934; moved to Rusk, 1882; in addition to service as district attorney and judge, served as state senator and as a member of the House of Representatives, sponsoring the Terrell Election Law; failing health ended his political career; died in Rusk, February 25, 1923. His sons, B. B. Perkins of Rusk and James I. Perkins, Jr., of Houston, have followed him in the legal profession. Three daughters also survive him—Mrs. James H. Kerr of Houston, Mrs.

Tom Summers of Nacogdoches, and Miss Julia Perkins of Rusk.

PRYOR, ROBERT—Born in South Carolina, April, 1835; left an orphan at age of four; married Prudy Turner and after her death her sister, Nina Turner, to which unions nine children were born; settled near Rusk, 1859; enlisted in Confederate service, 1861; after the war operated a gristmill and gin on his large plantation in the Lone Oak community; at one time operated four sawmills, sawing timber for the construction of the penitentiary, the Cotton Belt Railroad and the East Texas Baptist Institute (Rusk College); established Pryor Machine Shop and Foundry; furnished capital for first ice plant in Rusk; married Mrs. Vie Tucker, September 15, 1890, to which union three children were born; retired a few years before his death, January 10, 1910. One son, Robert Pryor II (1866-1932), succeeded him as an extensive sawmill operator at Lone Oak, where he was a recognized community leader. Another son, Ben F. Pryor, lives at Rusk. Mrs. Vie Pryor and two daughters, Mrs. J. C. Williams and Mrs. Esther Harrison, are also Rusk residents.

RAGSDALE, EDWARD BAXTER—Born near Raleigh, North Carolina, 1861; emigrated to Texas, settling at old Washington on-the-Brazos, 1835; removed to Sabine County on account of Mexican hostilities and finally settled at Jacksonville, 1847; member of Colonel Fannin's company, but illness kept him from Goliad; married Miss Martha Giffen, to which union seven children were born; successful planter, surveyor and merchant; died October 3, 1883. His three surviving children, A. N., W. B. and J. E. Ragsdale, live at Jacksonville. The first two continue to operate the original Ragsdale business. A. N. Ragsdale is also a veteran surveyor and long-time director of the First National Bank. He recently retired after fifty-three years of service as Sunday school superintendent. The Ragsdale name is indelibly imprinted in the history of Jacksonville.

REAGAN, JOHN B.—Born in Tennessee, March 13, 1843; son of Richard B. Reagan, who was later a long-time sheriff of Cherokee County and a U. S. Marshal; married Mary Ann Dossett, daughter of Asa Dossett, another Cherokee pioneer, 1868; Rusk merchant; elected sheriff, 1884, and served some twenty years; superintendent of the Confederate Home during the Campbell administration; died September 24, 1909. Probably no family surpasses the Reagan record for "sheriffing." Forest

Reagan, now of San Antonio, followed his father and grandfather in this Cherokee County office. Left alone in the old home, Mrs. John B. Reagan is still one of Rusk's loved pioneers.

SHOOK, JEFFERSON—Emigrated from Missouri to Texas in 1843 as an itinerant Methodist minister with his circuit extending from Red River to the Gulf; continued active in the ministry until his death; practiced law in Rusk and became district attorney; mayor of Rusk, 1866; established community known as Shook's Bluff on the Neches River; died while conducting a meeting in Sulphur Springs, 1874. A son, Jefferson Early Shook, was a Rusk lawyer and newspaper man. A grandson, W. H. Shook, also chose law as his profession, serving the county as attorney and Rusk as mayor before moving his headquarters to Dallas. A great-grandson, John Louis Shook, is now beginning a legal career.

SINGLETARY, THOMAS H.—Born in Rankin County, Mississippi, June 24, 1841, one of the five children of Thomas and Peggy Harrison Singletary; accompanied parents to Cherokee County, 1846, settling in the Shiloh community; enlisted Company E, Seventh Texas Infantry, 1861, being once severely wounded, twice captured and promoted to a first lieutenantcy; after the war became a successful planter; tax collector, 1886-90; elected sheriff, 1896; twice married, first to Margie Ann King in 1865 and, after her death, to Mary Crocker, 1896, eleven children being born to these unions; died February 17, 1924. Two of his surviving sons, Ed Singletary of Rusk and T. H. Singletary of the Oakland community, are merchants. Three daughters also live in the county—Mrs. Athelston Holcomb of Alto, Mrs. John Smith of the Holcomb community, and Mrs. Henry Pryor of Rusk.

SMITH, THOMAS—Born in New Brunswick, New Jersey, October 16, 1800; moved to Georgia and then to Alabama, where he married and became a wealthy planter; moved to a 1400-acre plantation near Larissa, 1842, the family making the trip in a fifteen hundred dollar carriage, with "Uncle Dan" as coachman; here, after a log house had served as temporary quarters, he built the most pretentious dwelling of ante-bellum days, widely known as the "Cherokee Mansion" and furnished, in part, with New York and Alabama products; served as a member of the Larissa College board of trustees; died October 13, 1864. Four

generations of Smiths called "Cherokee Mansion" home, the J. W. Smiths being the last to occupy it.

SPAIN, J. J.—Born in Jackson, Mississippi, December 20, 1829; married Miss Martha McClure, April 28, 1855; successful architect; served four years in the Confederate army; came to Texas to recover his fortune; settled in Cherokee County at the intersection of the Rusk-Linwood and Alto-Hatchett Ferry roads; acquired extensive plantation on which he operated a gristmill, a flour mill and a sawmill; donated lumber for churches of all denominations, together with his services as architect; frequently paid tuition for children without means of an education; died July 28, 1916. Mrs. Mattie Long of Rusk is the only one of his children living in Cherokee County.

SUMMERS, JAMES WILLIAM—Born in Murfreesboro, Tennessee, September 13, 1846; came to Cherokee County at the age of four; married Miss Sallie M. Francis, December 31, 1874, to which union five children were born; Rusk merchant for some twenty-seven years; one of the founders of the First National Bank; supporter of all civic improvement programs; rendered invaluable aid in financing the building of the East Texas Baptist Institute (Rusk College); steward in the Methodist Church and long-time Sunday school superintendent; died November 22, 1903. His only surviving children, Mrs. Will Copeland and E. L. Summers, live in Rusk. A grandson, Summers A. Norman, is a Jacksonville attorney.

TEMPLETON, JOHN ALLEN—Born in Bentonville, Arkansas, December 15, 1844; grew up on a farm which his father opened, 1846, in what was then wilderness near Jacksonville; enlisted in Captain R. B. Martin's cavalry (Company I, Tenth Texas), 1861; captured at the battle of Chickamauga and held prisoner at Camp Douglas for nineteen months; married Miss Adelia Fuller, daughter of Doctor J. B. Fuller of Jacksonville, 1876; long-time Jacksonville merchant; an authority on Cherokee history, the Templeton scrapbooks being a much sought fund of information; died in Jacksonville, 1931. His four surviving children live in Jacksonville—Mrs. D. M. Melvin, Mrs. Ralph McDougale, Doctor A. F. Templeton, and Miss Hazel Templeton.

WHITMAN, MERTICE J.—Born in Georgia, May 1, 1845; moved with his parents to Starrville, Smith County, 1858; enlisted in

Company A, Fourteenth Texas Cavalry, 1861; merchant in Starrville in reconstruction era; first married Miss Jennie Bloomfield, 1870, to which union one son was born, Walter B. Whitman of New York; married a second time to Mrs. Judith Bloomfield, Lee Whitman of Alto being the only child of this union; opened law office in Rusk, 1873; county attorney, 1876-82; county judge, 1882-90; died April 23, 1913.

WILLSON, SAMUEL ANDREW—Born in San Augustine County, January 9, 1835; admitted to the bar at the age of seventeen by a special act of the Legislature; attorney for the Fifteenth Judicial District, 1856-60; a lieutenant and later a captain in Hood's Brigade; severely wounded at Sharpsburg and taken prisoner at Gettysburg; called from law practice at Woodville to serve as district judge, 1866; began law practice at Rusk, 1868; district attorney, 1869; appointed by Governor Coke as one of committee to codify laws under the new constitution; member of the Court of Appeals, 1882-91; died January 24, 1892. Three daughters, Mrs. R. A. Barrett, Mrs. B. C. Hosmer, and Mrs. J. H. Meeks, live in Rusk. A son, Priest Willson, born and reared in Rusk, was for more than twenty years a member of the Court of Civil Appeals. He died October 16, 1932.

APPENDIX B

CHEROKEE COUNTY OFFICIALS

1934

Frank L. Devereux	Judge
J. W. Chandler, Jr.	Attorney
J. A. Smith	Sheriff
A. M. Vining	District Clerk
F. C. Bingham	County Clerk
C. L. Arnwine	Tax Assessor
J. W. Pearson	Tax Collector
E. S. Erwin	Superintendent of Schools
Mrs. Eugene Dupree	Treasurer
W. H. Mason	Commissioner Precinct No. 1
B. M. Ray	Commissioner Precinct No. 2
J. T. Graves	Commissioner Precinct No. 3
A. M. Jordan	Commissioner Precinct No. 4
L. T. Moore	Surveyor

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Barron, S. B.: The Lone Star Defenders.
- Brown, John Henry: History of Texas from 1685-1892.
- Crockett, George L.: Two Centuries in East Texas.
- Ford and Brown: Larissa.
- Gammel: Laws of Texas.
- Moore, Sue: Life of John Benjamin Long (A Thesis).
- Muckleroy, Anna: Indian Policy of the Republic of Texas, Southwest Historical Quarterly.
- Posey, J. B.: A History of Cherokee County (A Thesis).
- Reagan, John H.: Expulsion of the Cherokees from East Texas, Quarterly of the Texas Historical Association, Vol. I.
- Stanley, Mildred: Cherokee Indians in Smith County, Texas History Teachers' Bulletin, October 22, 1924.
- Winkler, E. W.: The Cherokee Indians in Texas, Texas Historical Quarterly, Vol. VII.
- Woldert, Doctor Albert: The Last of the Cherokees in Texas.
- Yoakum, Henderson: History of Texas.

The archives of the State of Texas at Austin, official records in Cherokee and Nacogdoches counties, the minutes of the Rusk Transportation Company, copies of early newspapers and private collections of historical documents, including the George L. Crockett Collection in the Stephen F. Austin State Teachers' College Library, have also furnished invaluable information.

INDEX TO NAMES

A

Aber, 89, 154
 Able, 130, 134
 Acker, 101, 109, 116, 118, 136, 145, 154
 Adams, 101, 114, 115, 116, 120, 127, 143, 148
 Adkinson, 27
 Agnew, 116, 159
 Ahearn, 125
 Albritton, 108, 137
 Alexander, 65, 76, 90, 95, 100, 107, 110, 141, 148, 154
 Allen, 38, 121, 124, 125, 126, 135, 147
 Allison, 28
 Alto, 36, 51, 72, 74, 90, 108, 115, 116, 118, 124-126
 Anderson, 49, 62, 100
 Andrews, 88, 136
 Applewhite, 143
 Armstrong, 51, 107, 125, 134, 160
 Arnwine, 117, 143, 144, 147, 168
 Ashmore, 150
 Atchinson, 143
 Atoy, 150
 Ault, 145
 Austin, 2, 36
 Avara, 143
 Aycock, 65, 131

B

Bacon, 128, 129
 Bagley, 95, 113, 116, 121, 155
 Bailey, 117, 143, 145, 149
 Baker, 28, 82, 101, 120, 128
 Ball, 142, 147
 Ballew, 117, 146
 Banks, 34
 Barcus, 107
 Barker, 52, 65, 68
 Barnes, 149
 Barnett, 140
 Barr, 15, 16, 124
 Barrett, 85, 102, 167
 Barron, 63, 70, 71, 74, 110, 122, 131
 Barsola, 150
 Bartee, 28
 Bates, 149
 Bauer, 131
 Bays, 133
 Beall, 28, 53, 90, 120, 155

Bean, 4, 19 ff, 26, 30, 36, 38
 Beard, 107, 121, 122, 146
 Becton, 127
 Beeman, 121
 Bell, 41, 127, 142
 Bengé, 14, 146, 147, 149
 Berry, 122, 150
 Berryman, 17, 19, 90, 116, 124, 125, 126
 Billik, 140
 Binford, 122
 Bingham, 168
 Black, 27, 52, 90, 129, 142
 Blackjack, 108, 150
 Blakey, 114
 Blankenship, 91, 115, 120
 Blasingame, 105
 Blevins, 81, 84
 Blount, 88, 116
 Boger, 107
 Boles, 95
 Bolton, 91, 106, 114, 116, 135, 137, 143, 147, 155
 Bone, 52, 120, 140, 141
 Bonner, 36, 42, 51, 52, 65, 69, 70, 71, 74, 85, 104, 107, 113, 126, 131, 155
 Boone, 21, 27, 29, 82, 105, 125, 148
 Bounds, 144
 Bowdon, 38
 Bowie, 5, 21, 36
 Bowles, 1, 2, 4, 6, 12, 13, 27
 Bowling, 143
 Bowman, 88, 149
 Boyd, 125, 126, 131, 156
 Box, 23 ff, 33, 53, 120, 136, 137
 Brachen, 130
 Bradford, 101, 121
 Bradshaw, 26
 Bragg, 148
 Brake, 52
 Branham, 146, 147
 Breithaupt, 128
 Brewer, 149
 Bridges, 134, 144
 Brigman, 147
 Brittain, 51, 52, 76, 126, 130, 149
 Brock, 117
 Brooks, 140
 Broome, 38, 130, 146
 Brown, 8, 53, 91, 105, 111, 112, 120, 135, 136, 137, 140, 146, 156
 Brunswick, 95

Bulah, 150
 Burke, 129, 149
 Burleson, 38
 Burnet, 24, 25, 28, 52, 145
 Burnham, 23
 Burns, 148
 Burton, 117, 141
 Burwell, 148
 Bush, 131, 132
 Butler, 29, 52, 90, 107, 118, 125
 Byrd, 71

C

Cameron, 126, 130, 142
 Campbell, 52, 65, 66, 105, 129, 134, 140, 146, 151 ff
 Campground, 150
 Canady, 45
 Cannon, 35, 36, 43, 52, 70, 126, 135, 146, 156
 Caperton, 127
 Carey Lake, 92
 Carlton, 97, 141
 Carmichael, 142
 Carr, 149
 Carter, 35, 44, 126, 128, 130
 Casey, 145
 Castleberry, 52
 Caston, 122
 Caver, 132
 CCC Camp, 90
 Central High, 150
 Chandler, 52, 53, 144, 168
 Chapman, 52, 121, 149
 Chase, 127
 Cherokee Indians, 2 ff
 Chessher, 135, 148, 156
 Chester, 52
 Chevaillier, 30
 Childers, 142
 Childs, 117
 Chronister, 87
 Churchill, 116
 Claiborne, 82, 101, 121, 157
 Clapp, 135, 140
 Clarke, 48, 52, 100, 127, 148
 Cleaver, 142
 Cloud, 52
 Cloyd, 129
 Clyburn, 101
 Coates, 148
 Cobb, 28, 134, 136
 Cobble, 52, 114, 118
 Cocke, 106
 Coke, 38, 62, 72, 78
 Cole, 64, 105, 144
 Coleman, 81, 121, 150
 Collier, 52, 82
 Collins, 94 125

Colliton, 91, 92
 Comer, 87, 130, 142, 145
 Concord, 150
 Conner, 34, 142
 Cook, 27, 28, 34, 35, 38, 40, 107, 122, 126, 131
 Coolidge, 122
 Cooper, 124
 Copeland, 126
 Corine, 150
 Coupland, 35, 126, 129, 132, 142, 157
 Cove Springs, 150
 Cowan, 116
 Cox, 110, 137
 Craft, 96, 145
 Crawford, 45, 52
 Cribb, 145
 Crosby, 27
 Cross, 142
 Crossland, 34
 Crume, 146
 Culp, 48
 Cuney, 147
 Cunningham, 116
 Curtis, 129, 132

D

Dalby, 143
 Daniel, 52, 85
 Darby, 143, 144
 Dashiell, 117
 Daugherty, 38
 Davenport, 15, 16, 124
 Davies, 106
 Davis, 49, 52, 64, 71, 72, 95, 100, 118, 122, 126, 138, 144
 Davidson, 149
 Day, 87
 Dean, 120, 133
 Deaton, 122
 DeBard, 133
 DeBusk, 139
 Deckard, 52, 126
 Decker, 88, 90, 116
 Dement, 122, 145
 Dendy, 147
 Denman, 140
 Denson, 29, 37, 51
 Derrough, 149
 DeVaney, 143
 Devereaux, 53, 116, 168
 Dewberry, 140
 Dial, 87, 116, 142, 145, 149, 157
 Dialville, 51, 108, 116, 145
 Dickinson, 53, 82, 85, 95, 114 130, 145, 157
 Dicks, 145
 Dickson, 144
 Dill, 16 ff

Dillard, 32, 43, 71, 126
 Dilley, 115
 Dixon, 45, 100, 136, 138, 156
 Dodson, 137, 142, 143, 148
 Dolby, 142
 Donley, 52, 157
 Donley, 52, 157
 Dorough, 102
 Dossett, 111, 126, 164
 Dotson, 143
 Doty, 65, 66, 124, 125
 Douglas, 18, 112, 135, 158
 Dove, 108
 Dover, 96
 Drake, 138, 142
 Dublin, 141
 DuBose, 52, 149
 Duff, 117
 Duke, 65, 112
 Dumas, 129
 Duncan, 24
 Dunning, 140
 Dupree, 168
 Durham, 149
 Durrett, 145
 Durst, 5, 16, 18, 23, 27, 30, 35, 87
 Duty, 142, 148

E

Earle, 122, 133, 134, 136, 158
 Early, 45
 Easter, 30
 Edwards, 82, 141
 Egbert, 65
 Eidom, 142
 Ellis, 129, 132, 145
 Emmaus, 150
 Engledow, 28, 65, 142
 Erwin, 44, 52, 109, 140, 168
 Etheridge, 148
 Evans, 30, 52, 131, 142, 144, 160
 Evarts, 51
 Everett, 88, 143
 Ewing, 140
 Ezell, 147

F

Face, 122
 Fain, 136
 Falvey, 117, 149
 Fariss, 87, 102, 142, 145
 Farmer, 127
 Fastrill, 88
 Felps, 100, 145
 Fendley, 136
 Ferguson, 28, 117
 Field, 3, 4
 Finch, 51
 Findley, 130, 131
 Finley, 121, 133, 134, 137

Fisher, 125, 126, 134, 158
 Fite, 137
 Fitzgerald, 95
 Fleager, 114
 Fling, 144
 Florence, 90, 116, 119
 Flowers, 142
 Foard, 65, 66
 Ford, 111, 114, 116, 117
 Forest, 117, 149
 Forest Hill, 19, 29
 Forrest, 139
 Fortner, 117
 Fowler, 52
 Fox, 130
 Francis, 51, 65, 70, 74, 104, 116, 120, 131
 Frazer, 52, 131
 Frizzell, 29, 30, 125
 Fry, 135
 Fuller, 52, 106, 120, 122
 Fullerton, 143

G

Gallatin, 75, 108, 117, 144
 Gammage, 52, 62, 131
 Garner, 117, 144
 Garrett, 53
 Gaston, 52
 Gates, 28, 30
 Gee, 28
 Ghent, 146
 Gibbs, 24 ff
 Gibson, 27, 28, 33, 34, 35, 52, 53, 116, 117, 120, 126, 129, 130, 133, 140, 159
 Gideon, 34
 Giffen, 134
 Gilbert, 142
 Gilbreath, 143
 Gill, 143
 Gilliam, 122
 Givens, 43, 51, 126, 130, 132
 Glass, 39, 145
 Glenn, 121
 Glidewell, 52, 127, 134
 Goetzman, 88
 Gooch, 116
 Goodridge, 137
 Goodson, 98, 135, 145
 Goodwin, 34, 149
 Gover, 135
 Graber, 70
 Gragard, 135
 Grange Hall, 31
 Graves, 168
 Gray, 52
 Gready, 152
 Green, 37, 41, 66, 131

Gregg, 26, 52, 74, 78, 81, 98, 114, 118, 132
 Griffin, 51, 142
 Grimes, 52, 135
 Grisby, 122
 Grisham, 145
 Guinn, 52, 53, 70, 78, 79, 84, 95, 97, 102, 104, 105, 108, 111, 118, 126, 129, 132, 143, 159
 Guy, 134

H

Haberle, 88, 116, 154
 Hackett, 28
 Hackney, 98
 Halbert, 145
 Hamilton, 28, 122
 Hammon, 81, 122
 Hardaway, 149
 Hardgraves, 133
 Harrington, 140
 Harris, 48, 51, 103, 116, 125, 126, 127, 145
 Harrison, 28, 30, 115, 125, 160
 Harry, 52, 125
 Hasinai, 1, 2
 Hassell, 24
 Hatch, 52
 Hatchett, 36, 150, 157
 Hatton, 115, 117
 Haws, 145
 Heath, 144
 Heermans, 121
 Henderson, 144, 148
 Hendricks, 52
 Hendry, 105, 106, 129, 132
 Henry, 43, 65, 126, 142, 144, 149, 150
 Hensley, 148
 Herndon, 38, 74, 147
 Herring, 148
 Herrington, 144, 149
 Hicks, 23, 27, 48, 51, 66, 131
 Hilencamp, 149
 Hill, 23, 125
 Hobbs, 48
 Hodge, 95, 130
 Hogan, 115
 Hogg, 19, 38, 43, 44, 49, 52, 62, 83, 103, 104, 110, 128, 129, 151 ff
 Holcomb, 34, 90, 118, 122, 125, 150, 160
 Holmes, 117, 143
 Holsomback, 147
 Hood, 38, 122
 Hoppie, 108
 Houston, 6, 11, 12, 27, 33, 36, 38, 82
 Howard, 115, 116, 117
 Hubbard, 38
 Hufsmith, 115
 Hughes, 122, 134

Humphrey, 92, 149
 Hundley, 33
 Hunter, 3, 4
 Hurst, 120
 Huston, 132, 160
 Hutchinson, 137

I

Imboden, 120
 Ingle, 134
 Irby, 33, 126, 130
 Ironton, 148
 Irving, 103, 104, 125
 Irwin, 117, 143
 Isaacs, 34, 134
 Isgate, 121
 Ivie, 117

J

Jackson, 48, 49, 51, 70, 111, 126, 133
 Jacksonville, 46, 51, 71, 72, 75, 97, 98, 100, 101, 105, 107, 108, 112, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 133 ff
 Jacobs, 150
 Jameson, 52, 114
 Jamieson, 52
 Jarratt, 95, 96, 97, 116, 135, 145, 147
 Jasper, 52
 Java, 146
 Jenkins, 51, 122, 144, 160
 Jennings, 52, 62, 130, 142, 150, 161
 Johnson, 52, 65, 131, 134, 140
 Johnston, 145
 Joiner, 45
 Jolly, 129
 Jones, 28, 66, 95, 120, 122, 131, 142, 143, 145
 Jordan, 27, 117, 168
 Joss, 104, 105
 Jowell, 134
 Justice, 122

K

Kehm, 76
 Kendrick, 28, 142
 Kerr, 109, 115, 117, 163
 Kennedy, 134
 Key, 114
 Kilgore, 126
 Killough, 6 ff, 33, 34, 44
 Kimball, 48
 Kimble, 16 ff
 Kinbro, 134
 Kinchelo, 134
 Kirksey, 52, 125
 Koher, 124
 Knox, 65, 128
 Knoxville, 46, 51, 141, 142

L

Lacy, 8, 10, 12, 26, 33, 36
 Lamar, 1, 12
 Lane, 122, 127, 134, 148, 161
 Lang, 48, 126
 Larissa, 40, 44, 45, 72, 100, 140
 Larson, 148
 La Salle, 1, 2, 36
 Latham, 149
 Lawlor, 135
 Leffler, 107
 Lewis, 24, 27, 51, 53, 115, 131, 148
 Liles, 143, 148
 Linder, 140
 Lindsey, 52, 133, 145
 Linwood, 30
 Lippman, 124
 Lipsitz, 87
 Littlejohn, 87, 117
 Lively, 147
 Lloyd, 52, 148
 Locke, 128
 Lockranzie, 29
 Lone Oak, 87, 150
 Lone Star, 106, 142
 Long, 39, 44, 62, 71, 100, 101, 108, 111,
 126, 129, 130, 140, 141, 160, 161
 Looney, 150
 Love, 91, 95, 100, 114, 162
 Lovelady, 99, 135, 136, 162
 Luckett, 36
 Lunsford, 145
 Lyford, 138

M

Mallard, 70, 74, 104, 116, 117, 131
 Malone, 28
 Maness, 150, 162
 Maples, 65, 68, 134, 135
 Maris, 142
 Marshall, 42, 127, 128
 Martin, 38, 52, 64, 122, 126, 129, 130,
 132, 134, 136, 142, 144, 148, 150, 162
 Mason, 49, 137, 168
 Matkin, 141
 Matlock, 134
 Matthews, 122, 125
 May, 27
 Maydelle, 108, 117, 147
 Maynard, 122
 Meador, 116, 145, 147
 Meazles, 145
 Mecklin, 138
 Melton, 144
 Mendenhall, 134
 Meredith, 27
 Middleton, 52
 Midkiff, 20

Miller, 29, 39, 114, 116, 126, 127, 129,
 130, 132, 145
 Mitchell, 43, 104, 124, 126, 127, 128, 148
 Mixon, 150
 Moffatt, 30
 Montgomery, 99, 143, 147
 Moore, 28, 43, 51, 83, 109, 117, 118,
 129, 145, 146, 147, 168
 Morgan, 107
 Morrill, 95, 98
 Morris, 71, 107, 136, 142
 Morrison, 130
 Morrow, 144
 Morton, 145
 Moseley, 33, 38, 52, 120, 126, 131
 Mound Prairie, 1, 2
 Mt. Comfort, 46, 146
 Mt. Hope, 150
 Mt. Olive, 45, 46
 Mt. Selman, 108, 117, 141
 Mt. Sterling, 16, 26
 Mt. Zion, 46
 Muckleroy, 22, 124
 Mullins, 65, 128
 Murray, 148
 Musick, 27, 116
 Myers, 28

Mc

McCallom, 49, 137
 McCord, 90, 95, 116, 129, 162
 McClure, 116, 125, 137
 McCracken, 147
 McCrimmon, 142
 McCuistion, 27
 McCullough, 134
 McDonald, 52, 82, 122
 McDougale, 52
 McDugald, 51
 McEachern, 49, 51, 105, 110, 126, 131
 McElroy, 122
 McFarland, 97, 120, 136, 137, 138
 McGaughey, 30
 McGill, 121
 McGregor, 28
 McGrew, 130
 McKee, 44, 48, 97, 100, 140, 141
 McKinley, 148
 McKinney, 134, 135
 McKnight, 42, 43, 100, 145, 162
 McLeroy, 49
 McMullen, 132
 McNaughton, 138

N

Neely, 70, 74, 90, 131
 Nees, 116
 Nelson, 28
 Nevins, 105

New Birmingham, 80 ff, 93
 Newburn, 108, 138
 Newland, 49
 Newton, 71, 112, 115, 137, 140, 141, 163
 Nicholson, 144
 Nickerson, 150
 Noell, 40, 52, 124, 125, 163
 Norman, 53, 114, 116, 117, 120, 122, 142, 143
 Norris, 115
 Northcutt, 148
 Norton, 146
 Nunn, 107

O

Oakland, 150
 Obar, 122
 Ochiltree, 39
 Odom, 28, 41, 53, 82, 118, 122, 131, 144, 145, 147, 149
 O'Hair, 142
 Old Palestine, 46
 Oliver, 117, 149
 Oppenheimer, 131
 Orthwine, 90
 Osgood, 130
 Ousley, 99
 Owen, 129, 132, 148
 Ozment, 130

P

Padon, 129, 137
 Palmer, 90, 99, 125
 Pardew, 146
 Parks, 33, 131
 Parnell, 143
 Parrish, 115, 116, 120
 Parsons, 43, 51, 130
 Partlow, 11
 Patton, 105, 106, 149
 Payne, 123
 Peacock, 51, 144, 155
 Pearson, 168
 Peevey, 20
 Perkins, 52, 53, 90, 117, 118, 120, 122, 163
 Perry, 121
 Phifer, 105
 Philleo, 66, 70, 104, 105, 126, 130
 Phillips, 101, 138
 Pickens, 123
 Piedras, 4, 5
 Pierce, 142, 148
 Pine Springs, 46
 Pine Town, 51, 146
 Pinson, 148
 Plair, 148
 Pleasant Grove, 46
 Ponta, 46, 101, 117, 143

Pool, 28, 149
 Pope, 142
 Porter, 52
 Posey, 36, 147
 Powdrill, 30
 Powell, 117
 Prather, 122
 Price, 101, 147
 Priest, 52, 65, 126, 130
 Priestly, 144
 Prigmore, 149
 Primrose, 150
 Prince, 117
 Pritchett, 149
 Pryor, 27, 87, 118, 131, 164, 165

Q

Quaide, 142

R

Ragsdale, 101, 106, 111, 134, 135, 164
 Raguet, 30
 Raines, 44, 51
 Ramsey, 52
 Ratcliff, 146
 Rawls, 27, 149
 Ray, 52, 168
 Read, 145
 Reagan, 1, 12, 21, 38, 48, 70, 71, 74, 101, 122, 129, 164
 Redden, 143
 Redlawn, 150
 Reed, 27, 28, 131
 Reese, 148
 Reeves, 142, 148
 Reklaw, 117, 143
 Renfro, 45, 48, 134
 Renn, 131
 Reynolds, 72, 148
 Rhome, 62, 134, 135
 Richardson, 107, 144
 Richey, 117, 122, 143
 Richmond, 95
 Rierison, 140
 Rivers, 105
 Roach, 117, 147
 Roark, 21, 22, 26, 27, 29, 33, 34, 35, 37, 46, 60, 125
 Roberts, 38, 108
 Robinson, 52
 Roddy, 123
 Rogers, 105, 110, 127
 Ross, 65, 72, 73, 123, 145, 148
 Rounsaville, 90, 115
 Rountree, 52, 130, 134, 142
 Rowe, 130
 Rozelle, 149
 Ruddie, 28
 Rude, 145

Rushing, 87, 134
Rusk, 10, 33, 34, 36, 38, 46, 48, 51, 74,
75, 76, 89, 102, 108, 112, 118, 126 ff,
134

Rusk State Hospital, 80
Russell, 98, 143, 147, 148
Rutherford, 34, 35

S

Sackett, 97
Salem, 150
Salmon, 142
Sanderson, 123
Sanford, 121
San Patricio, 16
Sardis, 150
Sartain, 71
Saunders, 122
Schmeder, 130, 132
Schochler, 98, 118
Scogin, 118
Scott, 122, 125
Scurlock, 147
Self, 123
Selman, 27, 29, 30, 39, 46, 125, 141
Sessions, 143, 149, 150
Sevier, 18
Shamass, 149
Shamblin, 52, 141
Shankles, 117
Shanks, 52, 104, 127, 128, 134
Sharp, 88, 96, 127
Shattuck, 47, 98, 115, 123
Shaw, 26, 52, 142
Shearon, 53
Shelton, 52, 121
Sheriff, 67
Sherman, 59, 99, 117, 123, 147
Shiloh, 46
Shipman, 137
Shoemaker, 95, 97
Sholley, 121
Shook, 52, 53, 114, 116, 117, 120, 125,
129, 132, 134, 165
Sides, 145
Simmons, 114
Simpson, 102, 117, 149
Singletary, 125, 130, 165
Sloan, 52, 118
Slosson, 82
Slover, 48, 71, 88, 90, 116, 117, 134, 144,
147
Small, 136, 137
Smith, 29, 52, 94, 116, 117, 133, 135,
148, 149, 165, 168
Sneed, 148
Social Chapel, 46, 51, 100
Sorrels, 122
Sory, 52, 115, 136

Sousa, 84
Sowell, 143
Spain, 87, 122, 166
Spear, 68, 136
Spinks, 117, 149
Spivey, 122, 125
Spruill, 30, 135
Stafford, 105
Stallings, 123
Star and Crescent, 85
Stark, 98
Starkey, 147
Staunton, 107
Steagall, 143
Stephens, 128
Stevens, 140
Stewart, 106
Stinson, 36
Stitt, 127
Stockton, 123, 148
Stokes, 76
Stone, 53
Stout, 96
Stovall, 48, 134, 140, 144
Street, 49
Striker Town, 29
Stringer, 123
Stripling, 52, 125
Strother, 107
Stuart, 52
Sturdevant, 103
Summers, 114, 117, 125, 132, 143, 144,
166
Summerfield, 90, 108, 143
Sydnor, 65, 66

T

Talladega, 141
Talley, 143
Tatham, 65
Taylor, 52, 62, 64, 65, 96, 144, 145, 146
Teague, 125
Tecula, 93, 148
Tejas, 2
Templeton, 49, 91, 106, 110, 133, 135,
137, 166
Tenney, 127
Tennison, 52, 143
Terrell, 18, 30, 31
Thomas, 52, 80, 147
Thomason, 35, 146
Thompson, 34, 65, 102, 107, 128, 130,
135, 136, 144, 145, 149
Thorn, 107, 127
Tilley, 76, 135
Tillman, 122
Tillotson, 131
Timmons, 28, 33
Tipton, 121, 142, 143, 144.

Tittle, 125
 Toler, 121
 Travis, 52, 117, 118, 138
 Trimble, 129
 Troutman, 137
 Truitt, 144
 Tucker, 44, 132
 Tullar, 128
 Tumlinson, 133
 Turney, 89, 134, 144
 Turrentine, 107
 Tyra, 117

U

Underwood, 116
 Usher, 125

V

Van Zandt, 144
 Vaughn, 28, 52
 Vaught, 51, 126
 Vehlein, 24
 Vermillion, 108
 Vest, 122
 Vining, 34, 35, 51, 75, 107, 120, 126, 168

W

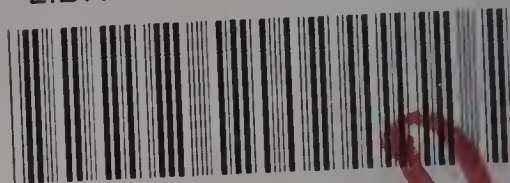
Wade, 52, 126, 128, 141, 152
 Wadley, 140
 Waite, 148
 Waldrop, 143
 Walker, 28, 52, 96, 143, 145
 Wallace, 131, 147
 Walters, 34
 Walton, 123
 Ward, 72, 130
 Warner, 117, 149

Watkins, 116
 Washington, 99
 Watson, 134, 146, 147
 Watters, 116, 126
 Weatherby, 117, 118, 143
 Weatherford, 66
 Weeks, 117
 Weimar, 125
 Wells, 108, 118, 149
 Westheimer, 140
 Wettermark, 113
 White, 82, 120
 Whiteman, 90, 120
 Whitescarver, 66, 131, 132
 Whitley, 138
 Whitman, 53, 70, 102, 114, 147, 166
 Wiggins, 29, 48, 52, 65, 70, 71, 73, 74, 104, 133
 Wightman, 51, 90, 157
 Wilkinson, 115
 Williams, 6 ff, 27, 29, 36, 42, 107, 116, 130, 146
 Williamson, 117, 120, 138
 Willson, 45, 52, 70, 71, 110, 111, 167
 Wilson, 52, 128
 Winfield, 107
 Wolfe, 30
 Wood, 6 ff, 93
 Wooten, 134
 Wrontenberry, 121

Y

Yarbrough, 134
 Yeomans, 48, 128
 Yoakum, 44, 45, 100, 140
 Young, 66, 69, 93, 127
 Yowell, 19, 116

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 013 452 198 3